

## The OpenCL<sup>TM</sup> Extension Specification

Khronos® OpenCL Working Group

Version v2.2-10, Tue, 05 Feb 2019 21:18:02 +0000

## **Table of Contents**

1. Extensions Overview	2
2. Installable Client Drivers	6
3. Byte Addressable Stores	12
4. Writing to 3D Image Objects	13
5. Half Precision Floating-Point	15
6. Double Precision Floating-Point	43
7. 32-bit Atomics	63
8. 64-bit Atomics	67
9. Selecting the Rounding Mode <b>(DEPRECATED)</b>	69
10. Creating an OpenCL Context from an OpenGL Context or Share Group	71
11. Creating OpenCL Memory Objects from OpenGL Objects	79
12. Creating OpenCL Event Objects from OpenGL Sync Objects	91
13. Creating OpenCL Memory Objects from Direct3D 10 Buffers and Textures	95
14. Creating OpenCL Memory Objects from Direct3D 11 Buffers and Textures	111
15. Creating OpenCL Memory Objects from DirectX 9 Media Surfaces	
16. Depth Images	138
17. Sharing OpenGL and OpenGL ES Depth and Depth-Stencil Images	
18. Creating OpenCL Memory Objects from OpenGL MSAA Textures	146
19. Creating OpenCL Event Objects from EGL Sync Objects	153
20. Creating OpenCL Memory Objects from EGL Images	157
21. Creating a 2D Image From A Buffer	
22. Local and Private Memory Initialization	166
23. Terminating OpenCL contexts	167
24. Standard Portable Intermediate Representation Binaries	169
25. Intermediate Language Programs	171
26. Creating Command Queues with Properties	175
27. Device Enqueue Local Argument Types	178
28. Subgroups	179
29. Mipmaps	187
30. sRGB Image Writes	189
31. Priority Hints	190
32. Throttle Hints	191
33. Named Barriers for Subgroups	192
34. Extensions to the OpenCL SPIR-V Environment	193
Index	194
Appendix A: Extensions Promoted to Core Features	195
Appendix B: Deprecated Extensions	196
Appendix C: Quick Reference	197

#### Copyright 2008-2019 The Khronos Group.

This specification is protected by copyright laws and contains material proprietary to the Khronos Group, Inc. Except as described by these terms, it or any components may not be reproduced, republished, distributed, transmitted, displayed, broadcast or otherwise exploited in any manner without the express prior written permission of Khronos Group.

Khronos Group grants a conditional copyright license to use and reproduce the unmodified specification for any purpose, without fee or royalty, EXCEPT no licenses to any patent, trademark or other intellectual property rights are granted under these terms. Parties desiring to implement the specification and make use of Khronos trademarks in relation to that implementation, and receive reciprocal patent license protection under the Khronos IP Policy must become Adopters and confirm the implementation as conformant under the process defined by Khronos for this specification; see <a href="https://www.khronos.org/adopters">https://www.khronos.org/adopters</a>.

Khronos Group makes no, and expressly disclaims any, representations or warranties, express or implied, regarding this specification, including, without limitation: merchantability, fitness for a particular purpose, non-infringement of any intellectual property, correctness, accuracy, completeness, timeliness, and reliability. Under no circumstances will the Khronos Group, or any of its Promoters, Contributors or Members, or their respective partners, officers, directors, employees, agents or representatives be liable for any damages, whether direct, indirect, special or consequential damages for lost revenues, lost profits, or otherwise, arising from or in connection with these materials.

Vulkan and Khronos are registered trademarks, and OpenXR, SPIR, SPIR-V, SYCL, WebGL, WebCL, OpenVX, OpenVG, EGL, COLLADA, glTF, NNEF, OpenKODE, OpenKCAM, StreamInput, OpenWF, OpenSL ES, OpenMAX, OpenMAX AL, OpenMAX IL, OpenMAX DL, OpenML and DevU are trademarks of the Khronos Group Inc. ASTC is a trademark of ARM Holdings PLC, OpenCL is a trademark of Apple Inc. and OpenGL and OpenML are registered trademarks and the OpenGL ES and OpenGL SC logos are trademarks of Silicon Graphics International used under license by Khronos. All other product names, trademarks, and/or company names are used solely for identification and belong to their respective owners.

## **Chapter 1. Extensions Overview**

This document describes the list of optional features supported by OpenCL. Optional extensions are not required to be supported by a conformant OpenCL implementation, but are expected to be widely available, and in some cases may define functionality that is likely to be required in a future revision of the OpenCL specification.

This document describes all extensions that have been approved by the OpenCL working group. It is a *unified* specification, meaning that the extensions described in this document are not specific to a specific core OpenCL specification version.

OpenCL extensions approved by the OpenCL working group may be *promoted* to core features in later revisions of OpenCL. When this occurs, the feature described by the extension specification is merged into the core OpenCL specification. The extension will continue to be documented in this specification, both for backwards compatibility and for devices that wish to support the feature but that are unable to support the newer core OpenCL version.

### 1.1. Naming Convention for Optional Extensions

OpenCL extensions approved by the OpenCL working group use the following naming convention:

- A unique *name string* of the form "cl\_khr\_<name>" is associated with each extension. If the extension is supported by an implementation, this string will be present in the implementation's CL\_PLATFORM\_EXTENSIONS string or CL\_DEVICE\_EXTENSIONS string.
- All API functions defined by the extension will have names of the form cl<function\_name</li>
   >KHR.
- All enumerants defined by the extension will have names of the form CL\_<enum\_name>\_KHR.

Functions and enumerants defined by extensions that are promoted to core features will have their **KHR** affix removed. OpenCL implementations of such later revisions must also export the name strings of promoted extensions in the CL\_PLATFORM\_EXTENSIONS or CL\_DEVICE\_EXTENSIONS string, and support the **KHR**-affixed versions of functions and enumerants as a transition aid.

Vendor extensions are strongly encouraged to follow a similar naming convention:

- A unique *name string* of the form "cl\_<vendor\_name>\_<name>" is associated with each extension. If the extension is supported by an implementation, this string will be present in the implementation's CL\_PLATFORM\_EXTENSIONS string or CL\_DEVICE\_EXTENSIONS string.
- All API functions defined by the vendor extension will have names of the form cl<function\_name><vendor\_name>.
- All enumerants defined by the vendor extension will have names of the form **CL\_<** *enum\_name>\_<vendor\_name>*.

## 1.2. Compiler Directives for Optional Extensions

The #pragma OPENCL EXTENSION directive controls the behavior of the OpenCL compiler with

respect to extensions. The **#pragma OPENCL EXTENSION** directive is defined as:

```
#pragma OPENCL EXTENSION <extension_name> : <behavior>
#pragma OPENCL EXTENSION all : <behavior>
```

where <code>extension\_name</code> is the name of the extension. The <code>extension\_name</code> will have names of the form <code>cl\_khr\_<name></code> for an extension approved by the OpenCL working group and will have names of the form <code>cl\_<vendor\_name>\_<name></code> for vendor extensions. The token <code>all</code> means that the behavior applies to all extensions supported by the compiler. The <code>behavior</code> can be set to one of the following values given by the table below.

behavior	Description
enable	Behave as specified by the extension <i>extension_name</i> .  Report an error on the #pragma OPENCL EXTENSION if the <i>extension_name</i> is
	not supported, or if <b>all</b> is specified.
disable	Behave (including issuing errors and warnings) as if the extension <i>extension_name</i> is not part of the language definition.
	If <b>all</b> is specified, then behavior must revert back to that of the non-extended core version of the language being compiled to.
	Warn on the <b>#pragma OPENCL EXTENSION</b> if the extension <i>extension_name</i> is not supported.

The **#pragma OPENCL EXTENSION** directive is a simple, low-level mechanism to set the behavior for each extension. It does not define policies such as which combinations are appropriate; those must be defined elsewhere. The order of directives matter in setting the behavior for each extension. Directives that occur later override those seen earlier. The **all** variant sets the behavior for all extensions, overriding all previously issued extension directives, but only if the *behavior* is set to **disable**.

The initial state of the compiler is as if the directive

```
#pragma OPENCL EXTENSION all : disable
```

was issued, telling the compiler that all error and warning reporting must be done according to this specification, ignoring any extensions.

Every extension which affects the OpenCL language semantics, syntax or adds built-in functions to the language must create a preprocessor #define that matches the extension name string. This #define would be available in the language if and only if the extension is supported on a given implementation.

#### Example:

An extension which adds the extension string "cl\_khr\_3d\_image\_writes" should also add a preprocessor #define called cl\_khr\_3d\_image\_writes. A kernel can now use this preprocessor #define

to do something like:

```
#ifdef cl_khr_3d_image_writes
    // do something using the extension
#else
    // do something else or #error!
#endif
```

### 1.3. Getting OpenCL API Extension Function Pointers

The function

returns the address of the extension function named by *funcname* for a given *platform* The pointer returned should be cast to a function pointer type matching the extension function's definition defined in the appropriate extension specification and header file. A return value of NULL indicates that the specified function does not exist for the implementation or *platform* is not a valid platform. A non-NULL return value for **clGetExtensionFunctionAddressForPlatform** does not guarantee that an extension function is actually supported by the platform. The application must also make a corresponding query using **clGetPlatformInfo**(platform, CL\_PLATFORM\_EXTENSIONS, ...) or **clGetDeviceInfo**(device, CL\_DEVICE\_EXTENSIONS, ...) to determine if an extension is supported by the OpenCL implementation.

Since there is no way to qualify the query with a device, the function pointer returned must work for all implementations of that extension on different devices for a platform. The behavior of calling a device extension function on a device not supporting that extension is undefined.

**clGetExtensionFunctionAddressForPlatform** may not be be used to query for core (non-extension) functions in OpenCL. For extension functions that may be queried using **clGetExtensionFunctionAddressForPlatform**, implementations may also choose to export those functions statically from the object libraries implementing those functions, however, portable applications cannot rely on this behavior.

Function pointer typedefs must be declared for all extensions that add API entrypoints. These typedefs are a required part of the extension interface, to be provided in an appropriate header (such as cl\_ext.h if the extension is an OpenCL extension, or cl\_gl\_ext.h if the extension is an OpenCL / OpenGL sharing extension).

The following convention must be followed for all extensions affecting the host API:

where TAG can be KHR, EXT or vendor-specific.

Consider, for example, the **cl\_khr\_gl\_sharing** extension. This extension would add the following to cl\_gl\_ext.h:

```
#ifndef cl_khr_gl_sharing
#define cl khr gl sharing 1
// all data typedefs, token #defines, prototypes, and
// function pointer typedefs for this extension
#define CL INVALID GL SHAREGROUP REFERENCE KHR -1000
#define CL_CURRENT_DEVICE_FOR_GL_CONTEXT_KHR
                                                 0x2006
#define CL DEVICES FOR GL CONTEXT KHR
                                                 0x2007
#define CL_GL_CONTEXT_KHR
                                                 0x2008
#define CL_EGL_DISPLAY_KHR
                                                 0x2009
#define CL GLX DISPLAY KHR
                                                 0x200A
#define CL WGL HDC KHR
                                                 0x200B
#define CL_CGL_SHAREGROUP_KHR
                                                 0x200C
// function pointer typedefs must use the
// following naming convention
typedef CL_API_ENTRY cl_int
        (CL_API_CALL *clGetGLContextInfoKHR_fn)(
            const cl_context_properties * /* properties */,
            cl_gl_context_info /* param_name */,
            size_t /* param_value_size */,
            void * /* param_value */,
            size t * /*param value size ret*/);
#endif // cl_khr_gl_sharing
```

## Chapter 2. Installable Client Drivers

#### 2.1. Overview

This section describes a platform extension which defines a simple mechanism through which the Khronos OpenCL installable client driver loader (ICD Loader) may expose multiple separate vendor installable client drivers (Vendor ICDs) for OpenCL. An application written against the ICD Loader will be able to access all cl\_platform\_ids exposed by all vendor implementations with the ICD Loader acting as a demultiplexor.

This is a platform extension, so if this extension is supported by an implementation, the string **cl\_khr\_icd** will be present in the **CL\_PLATFORM\_EXTENSIONS** string.

## 2.2. Inferring Vendors from Function Call Arguments

At every OpenCL function call, the ICD Loader infers the vendor ICD function to call from the arguments to the function. An object is said to be ICD compatible if it is of the following structure:

```
struct _cl_<object>
{
    struct _cl_icd_dispatch *dispatch;
    // ... remainder of internal data
};
```

<object> is one of platform\_id, device\_id, context, command\_queue, mem, program, kernel, event, or sampler.

The structure <u>cl\_icd\_dispatch</u> is a function pointer dispatch table which is used to direct calls to a particular vendor implementation. All objects created from ICD compatible objects must be ICD compatible.

The order of the functions in \_cl\_icd\_dispatch is determined by the ICD Loader's source. The ICD Loader's source's \_cl\_icd\_dispatch table is to be appended to only.

Functions which do not have an argument from which the vendor implementation may be inferred have been deprecated and may be ignored.

#### 2.3. ICD Data

A Vendor ICD is defined by two pieces of data:

- The Vendor ICD library specifies a library which contains the OpenCL entry points for the vendor's OpenCL implementation. The vendor ICD's library file name should include the vendor name, or a vendor-specific implementation identifier.
- The Vendor ICD extension suffix is a short string which specifies the default suffix for extensions implemented only by that vendor. The vendor suffix string is optional.

#### 2.4. ICD Loader Vendor Enumeration on Windows

To enumerate Vendor ICDs on Windows, the ICD Loader will first scan for REG\_SZ string values in the "Display Adapter" and "Software Components" HKR registry keys. The exact registry keys to scan should be obtained via PnP Configuration Manager APIs, but will look like:

For 64-bit ICDs:

HKLM\SYSTEM\CurrentControlSet\Control\Class\
{Display Adapter GUID}\{Instance ID}\OpenCLDriverName, or

HKLM\SYSTEM\CurrentControlSet\Control\Class\
{Software Component GUID}\{Instance ID}\OpenCLDriverName

For 32-bit ICDs:

HKLM\SYSTEM\CurrentControlSet\Control\Class\
{Display Adapter GUID}\{Instance ID}\OpenCLDriverNameWoW, or

HKLM\SYSTEM\CurrentControlSet\Control\Class\
{Software Component GUID}\{Instance ID}\OpenCLDriverNameWoW

These registry values contain the path to the Vendor ICD library. For example, if the registry contains the value:

[HKLM\SYSTEM\CurrentControlSet\Control\Class\{GUID}\{Instance}]
"OpenCLDriverName"="c:\\vendor a\\vndra\_ocl.dll"

Then the ICD Loader will open the Vendor ICD library:

c:\vendor a\vndra ocl.dll

The ICD Loader will also scan for REG\_DWORD values in the registry key:

HKLM\SOFTWARE\Khronos\OpenCL\Vendors

For each registry value in this key which has data set to 0, the ICD Loader will open the Vendor ICD library specified by the name of the registry value.

For example, if the registry contains the value:

[HKLM\SOFTWARE\Khronos\OpenCL\Vendors]
"c:\\vendor a\\vndra\_ocl.dll"=dword:00000000

Then the ICD will open the Vendor ICD library:

c:\vendor a\vndra\_ocl.dll

#### 2.5. ICD Loader Vendor Enumeration on Linux

To enumerate vendor ICDs on Linux, the ICD Loader scans the files in the path /etc/OpenCL/vendors. For each file in this path, the ICD Loader opens the file as a text file. The expected format for the file is a single line of text which specifies the Vendor ICD's library. The ICD Loader will attempt to open that file as a shared object using dlopen(). Note that the library specified may be an absolute path or just a file name.

For example, if the following file exists

/etc/OpenCL/vendors/VendorA.icd

and contains the text

libVendorAOpenCL.so

then the ICD Loader will load the library libVendorAOpenCL.so.

#### 2.6. ICD Loader Vendor Enumeration on Android

To enumerate vendor ICDs on Android, the ICD Loader scans the files in the path /system/vendor/Khronos/OpenCL/vendors. For each file in this path, the ICD Loader opens the file as a text file. The expected format for the file is a single line of text which specifies the Vendor ICD's library. The ICD Loader will attempt to open that file as a shared object using dlopen(). Note that the library specified may be an absolute path or just a file name.

For example, if the following file exists

/system/vendor/Khronos/OpenCL/vendors/VendorA.icd

and contains the text

libVendorAOpenCL.so

then the ICD Loader will load the library libVendorAOpenCL.so.

### 2.7. Adding a Vendor Library

Upon successfully loading a Vendor ICD's library, the ICD Loader queries the following functions from the library: clicdGetPlatformIDsKHR, clGetPlatformInfo, and clGetExtensionFunctionAddress (note: clGetExtensionFunctionAddress has been deprecated, but is still required for the ICD loader). If any of these functions are not present then the ICD Loader will close and ignore the library.

Next the ICD Loader queries available ICD-enabled platforms in the library using **clicdGetPlatformIDsKHR**. For each of these platforms, the ICD Loader queries the platform's extension string to verify that **cl\_khr\_icd** is supported, then queries the platform's Vendor ICD extension suffix using **clGetPlatformInfo** with the value CL\_PLATFORM\_ICD\_SUFFIX\_KHR.

If any of these steps fail, the ICD Loader will ignore the Vendor ICD and continue on to the next.

#### 2.8. New Procedures and Functions

#### 2.9. New Tokens

Accepted as *param\_name* to the function **clGetPlatformInfo**:

```
CL_PLATFORM_ICD_SUFFIX_KHR
```

Returned by **clGetPlatformIDs** when no platforms are found:

```
CL_PLATFORM_NOT_FOUND_KHR
```

# 2.10. Additions to Chapter 4 of the OpenCL 2.2 Specification

In *section 4.1*, replace the description of the return values of **clGetPlatformIDs** with:

"clGetPlatformIDs\* returns CL\_SUCCESS if the function is executed successfully and there are a non zero number of platforms available. It returns CL\_PLATFORM\_NOT\_FOUND\_KHR if zero platforms are available. It returns CL\_INVALID\_VALUE if *num\_entries* is equal to zero and *platforms* is not NULL or if both *num\_platforms* and *platforms* are NULL."

In section 4.1, add the following after the description of **clGetPlatformIDs**:

"The list of platforms accessible through the Khronos ICD Loader can be obtained using the

following function:

*num\_entries* is the number of cl\_platform\_id entries that can be added to *platforms*. If *platforms* is not NULL, then *num\_entries* must be greater than zero.

platforms returns a list of OpenCL platforms available for access through the Khronos ICD Loader. The cl\_platform\_id values returned in platforms are ICD compatible and can be used to identify a specific OpenCL platform. If the platforms argument is NULL, then this argument is ignored. The number of OpenCL platforms returned is the minimum of the value specified by num\_entries or the number of OpenCL platforms available.

*num\_platforms* returns the number of OpenCL platforms available. If *num\_platforms* is NULL, then this argument is ignored.

**clicdGetPlatformIDsKHR** returns CL\_SUCCESS if the function is executed successfully and there are a non zero number of platforms available. It returns CL\_PLATFORM\_NOT\_FOUND\_KHR if zero platforms are available. It returns CL\_INVALID\_VALUE if *num\_entries* is equal to zero and *platforms* is not NULL or if both *num\_platforms* and *platforms* are NULL."

Add the following to *table 4.1*:

cl_platform_info enum	Return Type	Description
CL_PLATFORM_ICD_SUFFIX_KHR	char[]	The function name suffix used to identify extension functions to be directed to this platform by the ICD Loader.

#### 2.11. Source Code

The official source for the ICD loader is available on github, at:

https://github.com/KhronosGroup/OpenCL-ICD-Loader

The complete \_cl\_icd\_dispatch structure is defined in the header icd\_dispatch.h, which is available as a part of the source code.

#### **2.12. Issues**

1. Some OpenCL functions do not take an object argument from which their vendor library may be identified (e.g, clUnloadCompiler), how will they be handled?

RESOLVED: Such functions will be a noop for all calls through the ICD.

2. How are OpenCL extension to be handled?

RESOLVED: OpenCL extension functions may be added to the ICD as soon as they are implemented by any vendor. The suffix mechanism provides access for vendor extensions which are not yet added to the ICD.

3. How will the ICD handle a NULL cl\_platform\_id?

RESOLVED: The ICD will by default choose the first enumerated platform as the NULL platform. The user can override this default by setting an environment variable OPENCL\_ICD\_DEFAULT\_PLATFORM to the desired platform index. The API calls that deal with platforms will return CL\_INVALID\_PLATFORM if the index is not between zero and (number of platforms - 1), both inclusive.

4. There exists no mechanism to unload the ICD, should there be one?

RESOLVED: As there is no standard mechanism for unloading a vendor implementation, do not add one for the ICD.

5. How will the ICD loader handle NULL objects passed to the OpenCL functions?

RESOLVED: The ICD loader will check for NULL objects passed to the OpenCL functions without trying to dereference the NULL objects for obtaining the ICD dispatch table. On detecting a NULL object it will return one of the CL\_INVALID\_\* error values corresponding to the object in question.

## Chapter 3. Byte Addressable Stores

This section describes the **cl\_khr\_byte\_addressable\_store** extension. This extension relaxes restrictions on pointers to **char**, **uchar**2, **uchar**2, **uchar**2, **short**, **ushort** and **half** that were present in *Section 6.8m: Restrictions* of the OpenCL 1.0 specification. With this extension, applications are able to read from and write to pointers to these types.

This extension became a core feature in OpenCL 1.1.

## Chapter 4. Writing to 3D Image Objects

This section describes the cl\_khr\_3d\_image\_writes extension.

This extension adds built-in functions that allow a kernel to write to 3D image objects in addition to 2D image objects.

This extension became a core feature in OpenCL 2.0.

The new built-in functions are described in the table below:

Table 1. 3D Image Built-in Image Write Functions

#### **Function Description** void write imagef ( Write *color* value to the location specified by coordinate (x, y, z) in the 3D image specified by image3d\_t image, int4 coord. *image*. The appropriate data format conversion float4 color) to the specified image format is done before writing the color value. *coord.x*, *coord.y*, and void write\_imagei ( coord.z are considered to be unnormalized coordinates and must be in the range 0 ... image image3d\_t image, int4 coord, width - 1, 0 ... image height - 1, and 0 ... image int4 color) depth - 1. write\_imagef can only be used with image void write\_imageui ( objects created with *image\_channel\_data\_type* image3d\_t image, set to one of the pre-defined packed formats or int4 coord, uint4 color) set to CL\_SNORM\_INT8, CL\_UNORM\_INT8, CL\_SNORM\_INT16, CL\_UNORM\_INT16, CL HALF FLOAT, or CL\_FLOAT. Appropriate data format conversion will be done to convert the channel data from a floating-point value to the actual data format in which the channels are stored. write imagei can only be used with image objects created with image channel data type set to one of the following values: CL SIGNED INT8, CL SIGNED INT16, or CL\_SIGNED\_INT32. write\_imageui can only be used with image objects created with image\_channel\_data\_type set to one of the following values: CL\_UNSIGNED\_INT8, CL\_UNSIGNED\_INT16, or CL\_UNSIGNED\_INT32. The behavior of write\_imagef, write\_imagei, and write imageui for image objects created with image\_channel\_data\_type values not

specified in the description above, or with (x, y, z) coordinate values that are not in the range  $(0 \dots image width - 1, 0 \dots image height - 1, 0 \dots image depth - 1)$  respectively, is undefined.

## Chapter 5. Half Precision Floating-Point

This section describes the **cl\_khr\_fp16** extension. This extension adds support for half scalar and vector types as built-in types that can be used for arithmetic operations, conversions etc.

## 5.1. Additions to Chapter 6 of the OpenCL 2.0 C Specification

The list of built-in scalar, and vector data types defined in *tables 6.1*, and *6.2* are extended to include the following:

Туре	Description
half2	A 2-component half-precision floating-point vector.
half3	A 3-component half-precision floating-point vector.
half4	A 4-component half-precision floating-point vector.
half8	A 8-component half-precision floating-point vector.
half16	A 16-component half-precision floating-point vector.

The built-in vector data types for halfn are also declared as appropriate types in the OpenCL API (and header files) that can be used by an application. The following table describes the built-in vector data types for halfn as defined in the OpenCL C programming language and the corresponding data type available to the application:

Type in OpenCL Language	API type for application
half2	cl_half2
half3	cl_half3
half4	cl_half4
half8	cl_half8
half16	cl_half16

The relational, equality, logical and logical unary operators described in *section 6.3* can be used with half scalar and halfn vector types and shall produce a scalar int and vector shortn result respectively.

The OpenCL compiler accepts an h and H suffix on floating point literals, indicating the literal is typed as a half.

#### 5.1.1. Conversions

The implicit conversion rules specified in *section 6.2.1* now include the half scalar and halfn vector data types.

The explicit casts described in *section 6.2.2* are extended to take a half scalar data type and a halfn vector data type.

The explicit conversion functions described in *section 6.2.3* are extended to take a half scalar data type and a halfn vector data type.

The as\_typen() function for re-interpreting types as described in *section 6.2.4.2* is extended to allow conversion-free casts between shortn, ushortn, and halfn scalar and vector data types.

#### 5.1.2. Math Functions

The built-in math functions defined in *table 6.8* (also listed below) are extended to include appropriate versions of functions that take half and half{2|3|4|8|16} as arguments and return values. gentype now also includes half, half2, half3, half4, half8, and half16.

For any specific use of a function, the actual type has to be the same for all arguments and the return type.

Table 2. Half Precision Built-in Math Functions

Function	Description
gentype <b>acos</b> (gentype x)	Arc cosine function.
gentype <b>acosh</b> (gentype <i>x</i> )	Inverse hyperbolic cosine.
gentype <b>acospi</b> (gentype $x$ )	Compute <b>acos</b> ( $x$ ) / $\pi$ .
gentype <b>asin</b> (gentype <i>x</i> )	Arc sine function.
gentype <b>asinh</b> (gentype <i>x</i> )	Inverse hyperbolic sine.
gentype <b>asinpi</b> (gentype <i>x</i> )	Compute <b>asin</b> $(x) / \pi$ .
gentype <b>atan</b> (gentype y_over_x)	Arc tangent function.
gentype <b>atan2</b> (gentype <i>y</i> , gentype <i>x</i> )	Arc tangent of $y \mid x$ .
gentype <b>atanh</b> (gentype <i>x</i> )	Hyperbolic arc tangent.
gentype <b>atanpi</b> (gentype x)	Compute <b>atan</b> ( $x$ ) / $\pi$ .
gentype <b>atan2pi</b> (gentype $y$ , gentype $x$ )	Compute <b>atan2</b> $(y, x) / \pi$ .
gentype <b>cbrt</b> (gentype <i>x</i> )	Compute cube-root.
gentype <b>ceil</b> (gentype x)	Round to integral value using the round to positive infinity rounding mode.
gentype <b>copysign</b> (gentype <i>x</i> , gentype <i>y</i> )	Returns <i>x</i> with its sign changed to match the sign of <i>y</i> .
gentype <b>cos</b> (gentype <i>x</i> )	Compute cosine.
gentype <b>cosh</b> (gentype x)	Compute hyperbolic cosine.
gentype <b>cospi</b> (gentype <i>x</i> )	Compute $\cos (\pi x)$ .
gentype <b>erfc</b> (gentype x)	Complementary error function.
gentype <b>erf</b> (gentype x)	Error function encountered in integrating the normal distribution.
gentype <b>exp</b> (gentype <i>x</i> )	Compute the base- $e$ exponential of $x$ .
gentype <b>exp2</b> (gentype <i>x</i> )	Exponential base 2 function.
gentype <b>exp10</b> (gentype <i>x</i> )	Exponential base 10 function.

Function	Description
gentype <b>expm1</b> (gentype x)	Compute $e^x$ - 1.0.
gentype <b>fabs</b> (gentype <i>x</i> )	Compute absolute value of a floating-point number.
gentype <b>fdim</b> (gentype <i>x</i> , gentype <i>y</i> )	x - y if $x > y$ , +0 if x is less than or equal to y.
gentype <b>floor</b> (gentype <i>x</i> )	Round to integral value using the round to negative infinity rounding mode.
gentype <b>fma</b> (gentype <i>a</i> , gentype <i>b</i> , gentype <i>c</i> )	Returns the correctly rounded floating-point representation of the sum of $c$ with the infinitely precise product of $a$ and $b$ . Rounding of intermediate products shall not occur. Edge case behavior is per the IEEE 754-2008 standard.
gentype <b>fmax</b> (gentype <i>x</i> , gentype <i>y</i> ) gentype <b>fmax</b> (gentype <i>x</i> , half <i>y</i> )	Returns $y$ if $x < y$ , otherwise it returns $x$ . If one argument is a NaN, <b>fmax()</b> returns the other argument. If both arguments are NaNs, <b>fmax()</b> returns a NaN.
gentype <b>fmin</b> (gentype <i>x</i> , gentype <i>y</i> ) gentype <b>fmin</b> (gentype <i>x</i> , half <i>y</i> )	Returns $y$ if $y < x$ , otherwise it returns $x$ . If one argument is a NaN, <b>fmin()</b> returns the other argument. If both arguments are NaNs, <b>fmin()</b> returns a NaN.
gentype <b>fmod</b> (gentype <i>x</i> , gentype <i>y</i> )	Modulus. Returns $x - y * \mathbf{trunc} (x/y)$ .
gentype <b>fract</b> (gentype <i>x</i> ,global gentype * <i>iptr</i> ) gentype <b>fract</b> (gentype <i>x</i> ,local gentype * <i>iptr</i> ) gentype <b>fract</b> (gentype <i>x</i> ,private gentype * <i>iptr</i> )  If OpenCL 2.0 or newer:  gentype <b>fract</b> (gentype <i>x</i> , gentype * <i>iptr</i> )	Returns <b>fmin</b> ( <i>x</i> - <b>floor</b> ( <i>x</i> ), 0x1.ffcp-1f). <b>floor</b> (x) is returned in <i>iptr</i> .
half <i>n</i> <b>frexp</b> (half <i>n x</i> ,global int <i>n</i> *exp) half <i>n</i> <b>frexp</b> (half <i>n x</i> ,local int <i>n</i> *exp) half <i>n</i> <b>frexp</b> (half <i>n x</i> ,private int <i>n</i> *exp) half <b>frexp</b> (half <i>x</i> ,global int *exp) half <b>frexp</b> (half <i>x</i> ,local int *exp) half <b>frexp</b> (half <i>x</i> ,private int *exp)  If OpenCL 2.0 or newer:  half <i>n</i> <b>frexp</b> (half <i>x</i> , int <i>n</i> *exp) half <b>frexp</b> (half <i>x</i> , int *exp)	Extract mantissa and exponent from $x$ . For each component the mantissa returned is a float with magnitude in the interval [1/2, 1) or 0. Each component of $x$ equals mantissa returned * $2^{exp}$ .
gentype <b>hypot</b> (gentype <i>x</i> , gentype <i>y</i> )	Compute the value of the square root of $x^2 + y^2$ without undue overflow or underflow.
int <i>n</i> <b>ilogb</b> (half <i>n x</i> ) int <b>ilogb</b> (half <i>x</i> )	Return the exponent as an integer value.
half $n$ <b>ldexp</b> (half $n$ $x$ , int $n$ $k$ ) half $n$ <b>ldexp</b> (half $n$ $x$ , int $k$ ) half <b>ldexp</b> (half $x$ , int $k$ )	Multiply <i>x</i> by 2 to the power <i>k</i> .

Function	Description
gentype <b>lgamma</b> (gentype <i>x</i> ) half <i>n</i> <b>lgamma_r</b> (half <i>n x</i> ,global int <i>n</i> *signp) half <i>n</i> <b>lgamma_r</b> (half <i>n x</i> ,local int <i>n</i> *signp) half <b>lgamma_r</b> (half <i>n x</i> ,private int <i>n</i> *signp) half <b>lgamma_r</b> (half <i>x</i> ,global int *signp) half <b>lgamma_r</b> (half <i>x</i> ,local int *signp) half <b>lgamma_r</b> (half <i>x</i> ,private int *signp)  If OpenCL 2.0 or newer:  half <i>n</i> <b>lgamma_r</b> (half <i>n x</i> , int <i>n</i> *signp) half <b>lgamma_r</b> (half <i>n x</i> , int <i>n</i> *signp)	Log gamma function. Returns the natural logarithm of the absolute value of the gamma function. The sign of the gamma function is returned in the <i>signp</i> argument of <b>lgamma_r</b> .
gentype <b>log</b> (gentype x)	Compute natural logarithm.
gentype <b>log2</b> (gentype x)	Compute a base 2 logarithm.
gentype $log10$ (gentype $x$ )	Compute a base 10 logarithm.
gentype $log1p$ (gentype $x$ )	Compute $\log_{e}(1.0 + x)$ .
gentype <b>logb</b> (gentype <i>x</i> )	Compute the exponent of $x$ , which is the integral part of $\log_r  x $ .
gentype ${f mad}$ (gentype $a$ , gentype $b$ , gentype $c$ )	<b>mad</b> computes $a * b + c$ . The function may compute $a * b + c$ with reduced accuracy in the embedded profile. See the SPIR-V OpenCL environment specification for details. On some hardware the mad instruction may provide better performance than expanded computation of $a * b + c$ .  Note: For some usages, e.g. $\mathbf{mad}(a, b, -a*b)$ , the half precision definition of $\mathbf{mad}(a, b, -a*b)$ is loose enough that almost any result is allowed from $\mathbf{mad}(a, b, -a*b)$ for some values of a and b.
gentype <b>maxmag</b> (gentype x, gentype y)	Returns $x$ if $ x  >  y $ , $y$ if $ y  >  x $ , otherwise <b>fmax</b> ( $x$ , $y$ ).
gentype <b>minmag</b> (gentype x, gentype y)	Returns $x$ if $ x  <  y $ , $y$ if $ y  <  x $ , otherwise <b>fmin</b> ( $x$ , $y$ ).
gentype <b>modf</b> (gentype <i>x</i> ,global gentype * <i>iptr</i> ) gentype <b>modf</b> (gentype <i>x</i> ,local gentype * <i>iptr</i> ) gentype <b>modf</b> (gentype <i>x</i> ,private gentype * <i>iptr</i> )  If OpenCL 2.0 or newer:  gentype <b>modf</b> (gentype <i>x</i> , gentype * <i>iptr</i> )	Decompose a floating-point number. The <b>modf</b> function breaks the argument <i>x</i> into integral and fractional parts, each of which has the same sign as the argument. It stores the integral part in the object pointed to by <i>iptr</i> .
halfn <b>nan</b> (ushortn nancode) half <b>nan</b> (ushort nancode)	Returns a quiet NaN. The <i>nancode</i> may be placed in the significand of the resulting NaN.

Function	Description
gentype <b>nextafter</b> (gentype <i>x</i> , gentype <i>y</i> )	Computes the next representable half-precision floating-point value following $x$ in the direction of $y$ . Thus, if $y$ is less than $x$ , <b>nextafter</b> () returns the largest representable floating-point number less than $x$ .
gentype <b>pow</b> (gentype x, gentype y)	Compute <i>x</i> to the power <i>y</i> .
half <i>n</i> <b>pown</b> (half <i>n x</i> , int <i>n y</i> ) half <b>pown</b> (half <i>x</i> , int <i>y</i> )	Compute $x$ to the power $y$ , where $y$ is an integer.
gentype <b>powr</b> (gentype <i>x</i> , gentype <i>y</i> )	Compute $x$ to the power $y$ , where $x$ is $\geq 0$ .
gentype <b>remainder</b> (gentype <i>x</i> , gentype <i>y</i> )	Compute the value $r$ such that $r = x - n^*y$ , where $n$ is the integer nearest the exact value of $x/y$ . If there are two integers closest to $x/y$ , $n$ shall be the even one. If $r$ is zero, it is given the same sign as $x$ .
halfn remquo (halfn x, halfn y,global intn *quo) halfn remquo (halfn x, halfn y,local intn *quo) halfn remquo (halfn x, halfn y,private intn *quo) half remquo (half x, half y,global int *quo) half remquo (half x, half y,local int *quo) half remquo (half x, half y,private int *quo) If OpenCL 2.0 or newer: halfn remquo (halfn x, halfn y, intn *quo) half remquo (half x, half y, int *quo)	The <b>remquo</b> function computes the value $r$ such that $r = x - k^*y$ , where $k$ is the integer nearest the exact value of $x/y$ . If there are two integers closest to $x/y$ , $k$ shall be the even one. If $r$ is zero, it is given the same sign as $x$ . This is the same value that is returned by the <b>remainder</b> function. <b>remquo</b> also calculates the lower seven bits of the integral quotient $x/y$ , and gives that value the same sign as $x/y$ . It stores this signed value in the object pointed to by $quo$ .
gentype <b>rint</b> (gentype <i>x</i> )	Round to integral value (using round to nearest even rounding mode) in floating-point format.  Refer to section 7.1 for description of rounding modes.
half <i>n</i> <b>rootn</b> (half <i>n x</i> , int <i>n y</i> ) half <b>rootn</b> (half <i>x</i> , int <i>y</i> )	Compute <i>x</i> to the power 1/ <i>y</i> .
gentype <b>round</b> (gentype <i>x</i> )	Return the integral value nearest to <i>x</i> rounding halfway cases away from zero, regardless of the current rounding direction.
gentype <b>rsqrt</b> (gentype <i>x</i> )	Compute inverse square root.
gentype <b>sin</b> (gentype <i>x</i> )	Compute sine.

Function	Description
gentype <b>sincos</b> (gentype <i>x</i> ,global gentype *cosval) gentype <b>sincos</b> (gentype <i>x</i> ,local gentype *cosval) gentype <b>sincos</b> (gentype <i>x</i> ,private gentype *cosval)  If OpenCL 2.0 or newer: gentype <b>sincos</b> (gentype <i>x</i> , gentype *cosval)	Compute sine and cosine of x. The computed sine is the return value and computed cosine is returned in <i>cosval</i> .
gentype <b>sinh</b> (gentype <i>x</i> )	Compute hyperbolic sine.
gentype <b>sinpi</b> (gentype x)	Compute $\sin (\pi x)$ .
gentype <b>sqrt</b> (gentype <i>x</i> )	Compute square root.
gentype <b>tan</b> (gentype <i>x</i> )	Compute tangent.
gentype <b>tanh</b> (gentype x)	Compute hyperbolic tangent.
gentype <b>tanpi</b> (gentype <i>x</i> )	Compute $tan (\pi x)$ .
gentype <b>tgamma</b> (gentype <i>x</i> )	Compute the gamma function.
gentype <b>trunc</b> (gentype x)	Round to integral value using the round to zero rounding mode.

The **FP\_FAST\_FMA\_HALF** macro indicates whether the **fma()** family of functions are fast compared with direct code for half precision floating-point. If defined, the **FP\_FAST\_FMA\_HALF** macro shall indicate that the **fma()** function generally executes about as fast as, or faster than, a multiply and an add of **half** operands.

The macro names given in the following list must use the values specified. These constant expressions are suitable for use in #if preprocessing directives.

```
#define HALF DIG
                             3
                             11
#define HALF_MANT_DIG
#define HALF_MAX_10_EXP
                             +4
#define HALF MAX EXP
                             +16
#define HALF_MIN_10_EXP
                             -4
#define HALF_MIN_EXP
                             -13
#define HALF RADIX
                             2
#define HALF_MAX
                             0x1.ffcp15h
#define HALF_MIN
                             0x1.0p-14h
#define HALF_EPSILON
                             0x1.0p-10h
```

The following table describes the built-in macro names given above in the OpenCL C programming language and the corresponding macro names available to the application.

Macro in OpenCL Language	Macro for application
HALF_DIG	CL_HALF_DIG

Macro in OpenCL Language	Macro for application
HALF_MANT_DIG	CL_HALF_MANT_DIG
HALF_MAX_10_EXP	CL_HALF_MAX_10_EXP
HALF_MAX_EXP	CL_HALF_MAX_EXP
HALF_MIN_10_EXP	CL_HALF_MIN_10_EXP
HALF_MIN_EXP	CL_HALF_MIN_EXP
HALF_RADIX	CL_HALF_RADIX
HALF_MAX	CL_HALF_MAX
HALF_MIN	CL_HALF_MIN
HALF_EPSILSON	CL_HALF_EPSILON

The following constants are also available. They are of type half and are accurate within the precision of the half type.

Constant	Description
M_E_H	Value of e
M_LOG2E_H	Value of log <sub>2</sub> e
M_LOG10E_H	Value of log <sub>10</sub> e
M_LN2_H	Value of log <sub>e</sub> 2
M_LN10_H	Value of log <sub>e</sub> 10
M_PI_H	Value of $\pi$
M_PI_2_H	Value of $\pi$ / 2
M_PI_4_H	Value of $\pi$ / 4
M_1_PI_H	Value of 1 / $\pi$
M_2_PI_H	Value of 2 / $\pi$
M_2_SQRTPI_H	Value of 2 / $\sqrt{\pi}$
M_SQRT2_H	Value of √2
M_SQRT1_2_H	Value of 1 / √2

#### 5.1.3. Common Functions

The built-in common functions defined in *table 6.12* (also listed below) are extended to include appropriate versions of functions that take half and half{2|3|4|8|16} as arguments and return values. gentype now also includes half, half2, half3, half4, half8 and half16. These are described below.

Table 3. Half Precision Built-in Common Functions

Function	Description
gentype <b>clamp</b> ( gentype x, gentype minval, gentype maxval) gentype <b>clamp</b> ( gentype x, half minval, half maxval)	Returns <b>min</b> ( <b>max</b> ( <i>x</i> , <i>minval</i> ), <i>maxval</i> ).  Results are undefined if <i>minval</i> > <i>maxval</i> .
gentype <b>degrees</b> (gentype <i>radians</i> )	Converts radians to degrees, i.e. $(180 / \pi) * radians$ .
gentype <b>max</b> (gentype <i>x</i> , gentype <i>y</i> ) gentype <b>max</b> (gentype <i>x</i> , half <i>y</i> )	Returns $y$ if $x < y$ , otherwise it returns $x$ . If $x$ and $y$ are infinite or NaN, the return values are undefined.
gentype $min$ (gentype $x$ , gentype $y$ ) gentype $min$ (gentype $x$ , half $y$ )	Returns $y$ if $y < x$ , otherwise it returns $x$ . If $x$ and $y$ are infinite or NaN, the return values are undefined.
gentype <b>mix</b> (gentype <i>x</i> , gentype <i>y</i> , gentype <i>a</i> ) gentype <b>mix</b> (gentype <i>x</i> , gentype <i>y</i> , half <i>a</i> )	Returns the linear blend of $x$ and $y$ implemented as: $x + (y - x) * a$ $a$ must be a value in the range 0.0 1.0. If $a$ is not in the range 0.0 1.0, the return values are undefined.  Note: The half precision <b>mix</b> function can be implemented using contractions such as <b>mad</b> or <b>fma</b> .
gentype <b>radians</b> (gentype <i>degrees</i> )	Converts degrees to radians, i.e. $(\pi / 180)$ * degrees.
gentype <b>step</b> (gentype <i>edge</i> , gentype <i>x</i> ) gentype <b>step</b> (half <i>edge</i> , gentype <i>x</i> )	Returns 0.0 if $x < edge$ , otherwise it returns 1.0.
gentype <b>smoothstep</b> ( gentype <i>edge0</i> , gentype <i>edge1</i> , gentype <i>x</i> )  gentype <b>smoothstep</b> ( half <i>edge0</i> , half <i>edge1</i> , gentype <i>x</i> )	Returns 0.0 if $x \le edge0$ and 1.0 if $x \ge edge1$ and performs smooth Hermite interpolation between 0 and 1 when $edge0 < x < edge1$ . This is useful in cases where you would want a threshold function with a smooth transition.  This is equivalent to:  gentype $t$ ; $t = \text{clamp } ((x - edge0) / (edge1 - edge0), 0, 1)$ ; return $t * t * (3 - 2 * t)$ ;  Results are undefined if $edge0 \ge edge1$ .  Note: The half precision <b>smoothstep</b> function can be implemented using contractions such as <b>mad</b> or <b>fma</b> .

Function	Description
gentype <b>sign</b> (gentype x)	Returns 1.0 if $x > 0$ , -0.0 if $x = -0.0$ , +0.0 if $x = +0.0$ , or -1.0 if $x < 0$ . Returns 0.0 if $x$ is a NaN.

#### 5.1.4. Geometric Functions

The built-in geometric functions defined in *table 6.13* (also listed below) are extended to include appropriate versions of functions that take half and half{2|3|4} as arguments and return values. gentype now also includes half, half2, half3 and half4. These are described below.

Note: The half precision geometric functions can be implemented using contractions such as **mad** or **fma**.

Table 4. Half Precision Built-in Geometric Functions

Function	Description
half4 <b>cross</b> (half4 <i>p0</i> , half4 <i>p1</i> ) half3 <b>cross</b> (half3 <i>p0</i> , half3 <i>p1</i> )	Returns the cross product of $p0.xyz$ and $p1.xyz$ . The $w$ component of the result will be 0.0.
half <b>dot</b> (gentype $p0$ , gentype $p1$ )	Compute the dot product of $p0$ and $p1$ .
half <b>distance</b> (gentype <i>p0</i> , gentype <i>p1</i> )	Returns the distance between $p0$ and $p1$ . This is calculated as <b>length</b> ( $p0 - p1$ ).
half <b>length</b> (gentype <i>p</i> )	Return the length of vector x, i.e., sqrt( $p.x^2 + p.y^2 +$ )
gentype <b>normalize</b> (gentype <i>p</i> )	Returns a vector in the same direction as $p$ but with a length of 1.

#### 5.1.5. Relational Functions

The scalar and vector relational functions described in *table 6.14* are extended to include versions that take half, half2, half3, half4, half8 and half16 as arguments.

The relational and equality operators (<, <=, >, >=, !=, ==) can be used with halfn vector types and shall produce a vector shortn result as described in *section 6.3*.

The functions **isequal**, **isnotequal**, **isgreater**, **isgreaterequal**, **isless**, **islessequal**, **islessgreater**, **isfinite**, **isinf**, **isnan**, **isnormal**, **isordered**, **isunordered** and **signbit** shall return a 0 if the specified relation is *false* and a 1 if the specified relation is true for scalar argument types. These functions shall return a 0 if the specified relation is *false* and a -1 (i.e. all bits set) if the specified relation is *true* for vector argument types.

The relational functions **isequal**, **isgreater**, **isgreaterequal**, **isless**, **islessequal**, and **islessgreater** always return 0 if either argument is not a number (NaN). **isnotequal** returns 1 if one or both arguments are not a number (NaN) and the argument type is a scalar and returns -1 if one or both arguments are not a number (NaN) and the argument type is a vector.

The functions described in table 6.14 are extended to include the halfn vector types.

Table 5. Half Precision Relational Functions

Function	Description
int <b>isequal</b> (half x, half y) shortn <b>isequal</b> (halfn x, halfn y)	Returns the component-wise compare of $x == y$ .
int <b>isnotequal</b> (half <i>x</i> , half <i>y</i> ) short <i>n</i> <b>isnotequal</b> (half <i>n x</i> , half <i>n y</i> )	Returns the component-wise compare of $x = y$ .
int <b>isgreater</b> (half <i>x</i> , half <i>y</i> ) short <i>n</i> <b>isgreater</b> (half <i>n x</i> , half <i>n y</i> )	Returns the component-wise compare of $x > y$ .
int <b>isgreaterequal</b> (half <i>x</i> , half <i>y</i> ) short <i>n</i> <b>isgreaterequal</b> (half <i>n x</i> , half <i>n y</i> )	Returns the component-wise compare of $x \ge y$ .
int <b>isless</b> (half <i>x</i> , half <i>y</i> ) short <i>n</i> <b>isless</b> (half <i>n x</i> , half <i>n y</i> )	Returns the component-wise compare of $x < y$ .
int <b>islessequal</b> (half <i>x</i> , half <i>y</i> ) short <i>n</i> <b>islessequal</b> (half <i>n x</i> , half <i>n y</i> )	Returns the component-wise compare of $x \le y$ .
int <b>islessgreater</b> (half <i>x</i> , half <i>y</i> ) short <i>n</i> <b>islessgreater</b> (half <i>n x</i> , half <i>n y</i> )	Returns the component-wise compare of $(x < y)$    $(x > y)$ .
int <b>isfinite</b> (half) short <i>n</i> <b>isfinite</b> (half <i>n</i> )	Test for finite value.
int <b>isinf</b> (half) short <i>n</i> <b>isinf</b> (half <i>n</i> )	Test for infinity value (positive or negative) .
int <b>isnan</b> (half) short <i>n</i> <b>isnan</b> (half <i>n</i> )	Test for a NaN.
int <b>isnormal</b> (half) short <i>n</i> <b>isnormal</b> (half <i>n</i> )	Test for a normal value.
int <b>isordered</b> (half <i>x</i> , half <i>y</i> ) short <i>n</i> <b>isordered</b> (half <i>n x</i> , half <i>n y</i> )	Test if arguments are ordered. <b>isordered</b> () takes arguments <i>x</i> and <i>y</i> , and returns the result <b>isequal</b> ( <i>x</i> , <i>x</i> ) && <b>isequal</b> ( <i>y</i> , <i>y</i> ).
int <b>isunordered</b> (half <i>x</i> , half <i>y</i> ) short <i>n</i> <b>isunordered</b> (half <i>n x</i> , half <i>n y</i> )	Test if arguments are unordered. <b>isunordered</b> () takes arguments <i>x</i> and <i>y</i> , returning non-zero if <i>x</i> or <i>y</i> is a NaN, and zero otherwise.
int <b>signbit</b> (half) short <i>n</i> <b>signbit</b> (half <i>n</i> )	Test for sign bit. The scalar version of the function returns a 1 if the sign bit in the half is set else returns 0. The vector version of the function returns the following for each component in halfn: -1 (i.e all bits set) if the sign bit in the half is set else returns 0.
half $n$ bitselect (half $n$ $a$ , half $n$ $b$ , half $n$ $c$ )	Each bit of the result is the corresponding bit of $a$ if the corresponding bit of $c$ is 0. Otherwise it is the corresponding bit of $b$ .
half <i>n</i> <b>select</b> (half <i>n a</i> , half <i>n b</i> , short <i>n c</i> ) half <i>n</i> <b>select</b> (half <i>n a</i> , half <i>n b</i> , ushort <i>n c</i> )	For each component, result[i] = if MSB of c[i] is set ? b[i] : a[i].

#### 5.1.6. Vector Data Load and Store Functions

The vector data load (vloadn) and store (vstoren) functions described in table 6.13 (also listed

below) are extended to include versions that read from or write to half scalar or vector values. The generic type gentype is extended to include half. The generic type gentypen is extended to include half2, half3, half4, half8, and half16.

Note: **vload3** reads x, y, z components from address (p + (offset \* 3)) into a 3-component vector and **vstore3** writes x, y, z components from a 3-component vector to address (p + (offset \* 3)).

Table 6. Half Precision Vector Data Load and Store Functions

Function	Description
gentypen <b>vloadn</b> (size_t <i>offset</i> , constglobal gentype *p)	Return sizeof (gentypen) bytes of data read from address ( $p + (offset * n)$ ). The read address computed as ( $p + (offset * n)$ ) must be 16-bit
gentypen <b>vloadn</b> (size_t <i>offset</i> , constlocal gentype *p)	aligned.
gentype <i>n</i> <b>vload</b> <i>n</i> (size_t <i>offset</i> , constconstant gentype * <i>p</i> )	
gentypen <b>vloadn</b> (size_t <i>offset</i> , constprivate gentype *p)	
If OpenCL 2.0 or newer:	
gentypen <b>vloadn</b> (size_t <i>offset</i> , const gentype *p)	
void <b>vstoren</b> (gentypen data, size_t offset, global gentype *p)	Write sizeof (gentypen) bytes given by $data$ to address ( $p + (offset * n)$ ). The write address computed as ( $p + (offset * n)$ ) must be 16-bit
void <b>vstoren</b> (gentype <i>n data</i> , size_t <i>offset</i> ,local gentype * <i>p</i> )	aligned.
void <b>vstoren</b> (gentypen data, size_t offset,private gentype *p)	
If OpenCL 2.0 or newer:	
void <b>vstoren</b> (gentypen data, size_t offset, gentype *p)	

## 5.1.7. Async Copies from Global to Local Memory, Local to Global Memory, and Prefetch

The OpenCL C programming language implements the following functions that provide asynchronous copies between global and local memory and a prefetch from global memory.

The generic type gentype is extended to include half, half2, half3, half4, half8, and half16.

Table 7. Half Precision Built-in Async Copy and Prefetch Functions

Function	Description
event_t async_work_group_copy (	Perform an async copy of <i>num_gentypes</i> gentype
_local gentype *dst,	elements from <i>src</i> to <i>dst</i> . The async copy is
constglobal gentype *src,	performed by all work-items in a work-group
size_t num_gentypes, event_t event)	and this built-in function must therefore be
	encountered by all work-items in a work-group
event_t async_work_group_copy (	executing the kernel with the same argument
global gentype *dst,	values; otherwise the results are undefined.
constlocal gentype *src,	
size_t num_gentypes, event_t event)	Returns an event object that can be used by
	wait_group_events to wait for the async copy to
	finish. The <i>event</i> argument can also be used to
	associate the async_work_group_copy with a
	previous async copy allowing an event to be
	shared by multiple async copies; otherwise <i>event</i>
	should be zero.
	If <i>event</i> argument is not zero, the event object
	supplied in <i>event</i> argument will be returned.
	supplied in event diguillent will be returned.
	This function does not perform any implicit
	synchronization of source data such as using a
	<b>barrier</b> before performing the copy.
	1 0 17

Function	Description
event_t async_work_group_strided_copy (local gentype *dst, constglobal gentype *src, size_t num_gentypes, size_t src_stride, event_t event)  event_t async_work_group_strided_copy (global gentype *dst, constlocal gentype *src, size_t num_gentypes, size_t dst_stride, event_t event)	Perform an async gather of num_gentypes gentype elements from src to dst. The src_stride is the stride in elements for each gentype element read from src. The async gather is performed by all work-items in a work-group and this built-in function must therefore be encountered by all work-items in a work-group executing the kernel with the same argument values; otherwise the results are undefined.  Returns an event object that can be used by wait_group_events to wait for the async copy to finish. The event argument can also be used to associate the async_work_group_strided_copy with a previous async copy allowing an event to be shared by multiple async copies; otherwise event should be zero.  If event argument is not zero, the event object supplied in event argument will be returned.  This function does not perform any implicit synchronization of source data such as using a barrier before performing the copy.  The behavior of async_work_group_strided_copy is undefined if src_stride or dst_stride is 0, or if the src_stride if src_stride or dst_stride is 0, or if the src_stride
	or <i>dst_stride</i> values cause the <i>src</i> or <i>dst</i> pointers to exceed the upper bounds of the address space during the copy.
void <b>wait_group_events</b> ( int <i>num_events</i> , event_t *event_list)	Wait for events that identify the async_work_group_copy operations to complete. The event objects specified in event_list will be released after the wait is performed.  This function must be encountered by all workitems in a work-group executing the kernel with
	the same <i>num_events</i> and event objects specified in <i>event_list</i> ; otherwise the results are undefined.
<pre>void prefetch ( constglobal gentype *p, size_t num_gentypes)</pre>	Prefetch <i>num_gentypes</i> * sizeof(gentype) bytes into the global cache. The prefetch instruction is applied to a work-item in a work-group and does not affect the functional behavior of the kernel.

#### **5.1.8. Image Read and Write Functions**

The image read and write functions defined in *tables 6.23*, *6.24* and *6.25* are extended to support image color values that are a half type.

#### 5.1.9. Built-in Image Read Functions

Table 8. Half Precision Built-in Image Read Functions

Function	Description
half4 <b>read_imageh</b> ( read_only image2d_t <i>image</i> , sampler_t <i>sampler</i> , int2 <i>coord</i> )	Use the coordinate (coord.x, coord.y) to do an element lookup in the 2D image object specified by image.
half4 read_imageh ( read_only image2d_t image, sampler_t sampler, float2 coord)	<b>read_imageh</b> returns half precision floating-point values in the range [0.0 1.0] for image objects created with <i>image_channel_data_type</i> set to one of the pre-defined packed formats, CL_UNORM_INT8, or CL_UNORM_INT16.
	<b>read_imageh</b> returns half precision floating-point values in the range [-1.0 1.0] for image objects created with <i>image_channel_data_type</i> set to CL_SNORM_INT8, or CL_SNORM_INT16.
	<b>read_imageh</b> returns half precision floating-point values for image objects created with image_channel_data_type set to CL_HALF_FLOAT.
	The <b>read_imageh</b> calls that take integer coordinates must use a sampler with filter mode set to CLK_FILTER_NEAREST, normalized coordinates set to CLK_NORMALIZED_COORDS_FALSE and addressing mode set to CLK_ADDRESS_CLAMP_TO_EDGE, CLK_ADDRESS_CLAMP or CLK_ADDRESS_NONE; otherwise the values returned are undefined.
	Values returned by <b>read_imageh</b> for image objects with <i>image_channel_data_type</i> values not specified in the description above are undefined.

Function	Description
half4 <b>read_imageh</b> ( read_only image2d_array_t <i>image</i> , sampler_t <i>sampler</i> , int4 <i>coord</i> )	Use <i>coord.xy</i> to do an element lookup in the 2D image identified by <i>coord.z</i> in the 2D image array specified by <i>image</i> .
half4 read_imageh ( read_only image2d_array_t image, sampler_t sampler, float4 coord)	<b>read_imageh</b> returns half precision floating- point values in the range [0.0 1.0] for image objects created with image_channel_data_type set to one of the pre-defined packed formats or CL_UNORM_INT8, or CL_UNORM_INT16.
	<b>read_imageh</b> returns half precision floating- point values in the range [-1.0 1.0] for image objects created with image_channel_data_type set to CL_SNORM_INT8, or CL_SNORM_INT16.
	<b>read_imageh</b> returns half precision floating- point values for image objects created with image_channel_data_type set to CL_HALF_FLOAT.
	The <b>read_imageh</b> calls that take integer coordinates must use a sampler with filter mode set to CLK_FILTER_NEAREST, normalized coordinates set to CLK_NORMALIZED_COORDS_FALSE and addressing mode set to CLK_ADDRESS_CLAMP_TO_EDGE, CLK_ADDRESS_CLAMP or CLK_ADDRESS_NONE; otherwise the values returned are undefined.
	Values returned by <b>read_imageh</b> for image objects with image_channel_data_type values not specified in the description above are undefined.

Function	Description
half4 <b>read_imageh</b> (	Use <i>coord</i> to do an element lookup in the 1D
read_only image1d_t image,	image object specified by image.
sampler_t sampler,	
int coord)	read_imageh returns half precision floating-
	point values in the range [0.0 1.0] for image
half4 read_imageh (	objects created with image_channel_data_type
read_only image1d_t image,	set to one of the pre-defined packed formats or
sampler_t sampler, float coord)	CL_UNORM_INT8, or CL_UNORM_INT16.
Hoat cooru)	read_imageh returns half precision floating-
	point values in the range [-1.0 1.0] for image
	objects created with <i>image_channel_data_type</i>
	set to CL_SNORM_INT8, or CL_SNORM_INT16.
	read_imageh returns half precision floating-
	point values for image objects created with
	image_channel_data_type set to CL_HALF_FLOAT.
	The <b>read_imageh</b> calls that take integer
	coordinates must use a sampler with filter mode
	set to CLK_FILTER_NEAREST, normalized
	coordinates set to
	CLK_NORMALIZED_COORDS_FALSE and
	addressing mode set to
	CLK_ADDRESS_CLAMP_TO_EDGE,
	CLK_ADDRESS_CLAMP or CLK_ADDRESS_NONE;
	otherwise the values returned are undefined.
	Values returned by <b>read_imageh</b> for image
	objects with image_channel_data_type values not
	specified in the description above are undefined.

Function	Description
half4 read_imageh ( read_only image1d_array_t image, sampler_t sampler, int2 coord)	Use <i>coord.x</i> to do an element lookup in the 1D image identified by <i>coord.y</i> in the 1D image array specified by <i>image</i> .
half4 read_imageh ( read_only image1d_array_t image, sampler_t sampler, float2 coord)	<b>read_imageh</b> returns half precision floating-point values in the range [0.0 1.0] for image objects created with image_channel_data_type set to one of the pre-defined packed formats or CL_UNORM_INT8, or CL_UNORM_INT16.
	<b>read_imageh</b> returns half precision floating-point values in the range [-1.0 1.0] for image objects created with image_channel_data_type set to CL_SNORM_INT8, or CL_SNORM_INT16.
	<b>read_imageh</b> returns half precision floating- point values for image objects created with image_channel_data_type set to CL_HALF_FLOAT.
	The <b>read_imageh</b> calls that take integer coordinates must use a sampler with filter mode set to CLK_FILTER_NEAREST, normalized coordinates set to CLK_NORMALIZED_COORDS_FALSE and addressing mode set to CLK_ADDRESS_CLAMP_TO_EDGE, CLK_ADDRESS_CLAMP or CLK_ADDRESS_NONE;
	otherwise the values returned are undefined.  Values returned by <b>read_imageh</b> for image objects with image_channel_data_type values not specified in the description above are undefined.

#### **5.1.10. Built-in Image Sampler-less Read Functions**

aQual in Table 6.24 refers to one of the access qualifiers. For sampler-less read functions this may be  $read\_only$  or  $read\_write$ .

Table 9. Half Precision Built-in Image Sampler-less Read Functions

Function	Description
half4 read_imageh ( aQual image2d_t image, int2 coord)	Use the coordinate (coord.x, coord.y) to do an element lookup in the 2D image object specified by image.
	<b>read_imageh</b> returns half precision floating-point values in the range [0.0 1.0] for image objects created with <i>image_channel_data_type</i> set to one of the pre-defined packed formats or CL_UNORM_INT8, or CL_UNORM_INT16.
	<b>read_imageh</b> returns half precision floating-point values in the range [-1.0 1.0] for image objects created with <i>image_channel_data_type</i> set to CL_SNORM_INT8, or CL_SNORM_INT16.
	<b>read_imageh</b> returns half precision floating- point values for image objects created with <i>image_channel_data_type</i> set to CL_HALF_FLOAT.
	Values returned by <b>read_imageh</b> for image objects with <i>image_channel_data_type</i> values not specified in the description above are undefined.
half4 read_imageh ( aQual image3d_t image, int4 coord)	Use the coordinate (coord.x, coord.y, coord.z) to do an element lookup in the 3D image object specified by image. coord.w is ignored.
	<b>read_imageh</b> returns half precision floating-point values in the range [0.0 1.0] for image objects created with <i>image_channel_data_type</i> set to one of the pre-defined packed formats or CL_UNORM_INT8, or CL_UNORM_INT16.
	<b>read_imageh</b> returns half precision floating-point values in the range [-1.0 1.0] for image objects created with <i>image_channel_data_type</i> set to CL_SNORM_INT8, or CL_SNORM_INT16.
	<b>read_imageh</b> returns half precision floating- point values for image objects created with <i>image_channel_data_type</i> set to CL_HALF_FLOAT.
	Values returned by <b>read_imageh</b> for image objects with <i>image_channel_data_type</i> values not specified in the description are undefined.

Function	Description
half4 read_imageh ( aQual image2d_array_t image, int4 coord)	Use <i>coord.xy</i> to do an element lookup in the 2D image identified by <i>coord.z</i> in the 2D image array specified by <i>image</i> .
	<b>read_imageh</b> returns half precision floating-point values in the range [0.0 1.0] for image objects created with <i>image_channel_data_type</i> set to one of the pre-defined packed formats or CL_UNORM_INT8, or CL_UNORM_INT16.
	<b>read_imageh</b> returns half precision floating-point values in the range [-1.0 1.0] for image objects created with <i>image_channel_data_type</i> set to CL_SNORM_INT8, or CL_SNORM_INT16.
	<b>read_imageh</b> returns half precision floating-point values for image objects created with image_channel_data_type set to CL_HALF_FLOAT.
	Values returned by <b>read_imageh</b> for image objects with <i>image_channel_data_type</i> values not specified in the description above are undefined.
half4 <b>read_imageh</b> ( aQual image1d_t image, int coord)	Use <i>coord</i> to do an element lookup in the 1D image or 1D image buffer object specified by <i>image</i> .
half4 read_imageh ( aQual image1d_buffer_t image, int coord)	<b>read_imageh</b> returns half precision floating-point values in the range [0.0 1.0] for image objects created with <i>image_channel_data_type</i> set to one of the pre-defined packed formats or CL_UNORM_INT8, or CL_UNORM_INT16.
	<b>read_imageh</b> returns half precision floating-point values in the range [-1.0 1.0] for image objects created with <i>image_channel_data_type</i> set to CL_SNORM_INT8, or CL_SNORM_INT16.
	<b>read_imageh</b> returns half precision floating-point values for image objects created with image_channel_data_type set to CL_HALF_FLOAT.
	Values returned by <b>read_imageh</b> for image objects with <i>image_channel_data_type</i> values not specified in the description above are undefined.

Function	Description
half4 <b>read_imageh</b> ( aQual image1d_array_t image, int2 coord)	Use <i>coord.x</i> to do an element lookup in the 2D image identified by <i>coord.y</i> in the 2D image array specified by <i>image</i> .
	<b>read_imageh</b> returns half precision floating-point values in the range [0.0 1.0] for image objects created with <i>image_channel_data_type</i> set to one of the pre-defined packed formats or CL_UNORM_INT8, or CL_UNORM_INT16.
	<b>read_imageh</b> returns half precision floating-point values in the range [-1.0 1.0] for image objects created with <i>image_channel_data_type</i> set to CL_SNORM_INT8, or CL_SNORM_INT16.
	<b>read_imageh</b> returns half precision floating- point values for image objects created with image_channel_data_type set to CL_HALF_FLOAT.
	Values returned by <b>read_imageh</b> for image objects with <i>image_channel_data_type</i> values not specified in the description above are undefined.

## **5.1.11. Built-in Image Write Functions**

aQual in Table 6.25 refers to one of the access qualifiers. For write functions this may be  $write\_only$  or  $read\_write$ .

Table 10. Half Precision Built-in Image Write Functions

Function	Description
void write_imageh ( aQual image2d_t image, int2 coord, half4 color)	Write <i>color</i> value to location specified by <i>coord.xy</i> in the 2D image specified by <i>image</i> .  Appropriate data format conversion to the specified image format is done before writing the color value. <i>x</i> & <i>y</i> are considered to be unnormalized coordinates and must be in the range 0 width - 1, and 0 height - 1.  write_imageh can only be used with image objects created with <i>image_channel_data_type</i> set to one of the pre-defined packed formats or set to CL_SNORM_INT8, CL_UNORM_INT8, CL_SNORM_INT16, CL_UNORM_INT16 or CL_HALF_FLOAT.  The behavior of write_imageh for image objects created with <i>image_channel_data_type</i> values not specified in the description above or with ( <i>x</i> , <i>y</i> ) coordinate values that are not in the range (0 width - 1, 0 height - 1) respectively, is
void write_imageh ( aQual image2d_array_t image, int4 coord, half4 color)	write color value to location specified by coord.xy in the 2D image identified by coord.z in the 2D image array specified by image.  Appropriate data format conversion to the specified image format is done before writing the color value. coord.x, coord.y and coord.z are considered to be unnormalized coordinates and must be in the range 0 image width - 1, 0 image height - 1 and 0 image number of layers - 1.  write_imageh can only be used with image objects created with image_channel_data_type set to one of the pre-defined packed formats or set to CL_SNORM_INT8, CL_UNORM_INT8, CL_SNORM_INT16, CL_UNORM_INT16 or CL_HALF_FLOAT.  The behavior of write_imageh for image objects created with image_channel_data_type values not specified in the description above or with (x, y, z) coordinate values that are not in the range (0 image width - 1, 0 image height - 1, 0 image number of layers - 1), respectively, is undefined.

Function	Description
void write_imageh ( aQual image1d_t image, int coord, half4 color)  void write_imageh ( aQual image1d_buffer_t image, int coord, half4 color)	Write <i>color</i> value to location specified by <i>coord</i> in the 1D image or 1D image buffer object specified by <i>image</i> . Appropriate data format conversion to the specified image format is done before writing the color value. <i>coord</i> is considered to be unnormalized coordinates and must be in the range 0 image width - 1.  write_imageh can only be used with image objects created with <i>image_channel_data_type</i> set to one of the pre-defined packed formats or set to CL_SNORM_INT8, CL_UNORM_INT8, CL_SNORM_INT16, CL_UNORM_INT16 or CL_HALF_FLOAT. Appropriate data format conversion will be done to convert channel data from a floating-point value to actual data format in which the channels are stored.  The behavior of write_imageh for image objects created with <i>image_channel_data_type</i> values not specified in the description above or with coordinate values that is not in the range (0 image width - 1), is undefined.
void write_imageh ( aQual image1d_array_t image, int2 coord, half4 color)	Write <i>color</i> value to location specified by <i>coord.x</i> in the 1D image identified by <i>coord.y</i> in the 1D image array specified by <i>image</i> . Appropriate data format conversion to the specified image format is done before writing the color value. <i>coord.x</i> and <i>coord.y</i> are considered to be unnormalized coordinates and must be in the range 0 image width - 1 and 0 image number of layers - 1. <b>write_imageh</b> can only be used with image objects created with <i>image_channel_data_type</i> set to one of the pre-defined packed formats or set to CL_SNORM_INT8, CL_UNORM_INT8, CL_SNORM_INT16, CL_UNORM_INT16 or CL_HALF_FLOAT. Appropriate data format conversion will be done to convert channel data from a floating-point value to actual data format in which the channels are stored.  The behavior of <b>write_imageh</b> for image objects created with <i>image_channel_data_type</i> values not specified in the description above or with ( <i>x</i> , <i>y</i> ) coordinate values that are not in the range (0 image width - 1, 0 image number of layers - 1), respectively, is undefined.

Function	Description
void write_imageh ( aQual image3d_t image, int4 coord,	Write color value to location specified by coord.xyz in the 3D image object specified by image.
half4 color)	Appropriate data format conversion to the specified image format is done before writing the color value. coord.x, coord.y and coord.z are considered to be unnormalized coordinates and must be in the range 0 image width - 1, 0 image height - 1 and 0 image depth - 1.  write_imageh can only be used with image objects created with image_channel_data_type set to one of the pre-defined packed formats or set to CL_SNORM_INT8, CL_UNORM_INT8, CL_SNORM_INT16, CL_UNORM_INT16 or CL_HALF_FLOAT.
	The behavior of <b>write_imageh</b> for image objects created with image_channel_data_type values not specified in the description above or with (x, y, z) coordinate values that are not in the range (0 image width - 1, 0 image height - 1, 0 image depth - 1), respectively, is undefined.  Note: This built-in function is only available if the cl_khr_3d_image_writes extension is also supported by the device.

## **5.1.12. IEEE754 Compliance**

The following table entry describes the additions to *table 4.3*, which allows applications to query the configuration information using **clGetDeviceInfo** for an OpenCL device that supports half precision floating-point.

Op-code	Return Type	Description
CL_DEVICE_HALF_FP_ CONFIG	cl_device_fp_config	Describes half precision floating-point capability of the OpenCL device. This is a bit-field that describes one or more of the following values:
		CL_FP_DENORM — denorms are supported
		CL_FP_INF_NAN — INF and NaNs are supported
		CL_FP_ROUND_TO_NEAREST — round to nearest even rounding mode supported
		CL_FP_ROUND_TO_ZERO — round to zero rounding mode supported
		CL_FP_ROUND_TO_INF — round to positive and negative infinity rounding modes supported
		CL_FP_FMA — IEEE754-2008 fused multiply-add is supported
		CL_FP_SOFT_FLOAT — Basic floating-point operations (such as addition, subtraction, multiplication) are implemented in software.
		The required minimum half precision floating- point capability as implemented by this extension is:
		CL_FP_ROUND_TO_ZERO, or CL_FP_ROUND_TO_NEAREST   CL_FP_INF_NAN.

## 5.1.13. Rounding Modes

If CL\_FP\_ROUND\_TO\_NEAREST is supported, the default rounding mode for half-precision floating-point operations will be round to nearest even; otherwise the default rounding mode will be round to zero.

Conversions to half floating point format must be correctly rounded using the indicated convert operator rounding mode or the default rounding mode for half-precision floating-point operations if no rounding mode is specified by the operator, or a C-style cast is used.

Conversions from half to integer format shall correctly round using the indicated convert operator rounding mode, or towards zero if no rounding mode is specified by the operator or a C-style cast is used. All conversions from half to floating point formats are exact.

#### 5.1.14. Relative Error as ULPs

In this section we discuss the maximum relative error defined as *ulp* (units in the last place).

Addition, subtraction, multiplication, fused multiply-add operations on half types are required to be

correctly rounded using the default rounding mode for half-precision floating-point operations.

The following table describes the minimum accuracy of half precision floating-point arithmetic operations given as ULP values. 0 ULP is used for math functions that do not require rounding. The reference value used to compute the ULP value of an arithmetic operation is the infinitely precise result.

Table 11. ULP Values for Half Precision Floating-Point Arithmetic Operations

Function	Min Accuracy - Full Profile	Min Accuracy - Embedded Profile
<i>x</i> + <i>y</i>	Correctly rounded	Correctly rounded
<i>x</i> - <i>y</i>	Correctly rounded	Correctly rounded
x * y	Correctly rounded	Correctly rounded
1.0 / x	Correctly rounded	<= 1 ulp
x/y	Correctly rounded	<= 1 ulp
acos	<= 2 ulp	<= 3 ulp
acosh	<= 2 ulp	<= 3 ulp
acospi	<= 2 ulp	<= 3 ulp
asin	<= 2 ulp	<= 3 ulp
asinh	<= 2 ulp	<= 3 ulp
asinpi	<= 2 ulp	<= 3 ulp
atan	<= 2 ulp	<= 3 ulp
atanh	<= 2 ulp	<= 3 ulp
atanpi	<= 2 ulp	<= 3 ulp
atan2	<= 2 ulp	<= 3 ulp
atan2pi	<= 2 ulp	<= 3 ulp
cbrt	<= 2 ulp	<= 2 ulp
ceil	Correctly rounded	Correctly rounded
copysign	0 ulp	0 ulp
cos	<= 2 ulp	<= 2 ulp
cosh	<= 2 ulp	<= 3 ulp
cospi	<= 2 ulp	<= 2 ulp
erfc	<= 4 ulp	<= 4 ulp
erf	<= 4 ulp	<= 4 ulp
exp	<= 2 ulp	<= 3 ulp
exp2	<= 2 ulp	<= 3 ulp
exp10	<= 2 ulp	<= 3 ulp
expm1	<= 2 ulp	<= 3 ulp
fabs	0 ulp	0 ulp

Function	Min Accuracy - Full Profile	Min Accuracy - Embedded Profile
fdim	Correctly rounded	Correctly rounded
floor	Correctly rounded	Correctly rounded
fma	Correctly rounded	Correctly rounded
fmax	0 ulp	0 ulp
fmin	0 ulp	0 ulp
fmod	0 ulp	0 ulp
fract	Correctly rounded	Correctly rounded
frexp	0 ulp	0 ulp
hypot	<= 2 ulp	<= 3 ulp
ilogb	0 ulp	0 ulp
ldexp	Correctly rounded	Correctly rounded
log	<= 2 ulp	<= 3 ulp
log2	<= 2 ulp	<= 3 ulp
log10	<= 2 ulp	<= 3 ulp
log1p	<= 2 ulp	<= 3 ulp
logb	0 ulp	0 ulp
mad	Implementation-defined	Implementation-defined
maxmag	0 ulp	0 ulp
minmag	0 ulp	0 ulp
modf	0 ulp	0 ulp
nan	0 ulp	0 ulp
nextafter	0 ulp	0 ulp
pow(x, y)	<= 4 ulp	<= 5 ulp
pown(x, y)	<= 4 ulp	<= 5 ulp
powr(x, y)	<= 4 ulp	<= 5 ulp
remainder	0 ulp	0 ulp
remquo	0 ulp for the remainder, at least the lower 7 bits of the integral quotient	0 ulp for the remainder, at least the lower 7 bits of the integral quotient
rint	Correctly rounded	Correctly rounded
rootn	<= 4 ulp	<= 5 ulp
round	Correctly rounded	Correctly rounded
rsqrt	<=1 ulp	<=1 ulp
sin	<= 2 ulp	<= 2 ulp
sincos	<= 2 ulp for sine and cosine values	<= 2 ulp for sine and cosine values

Function	Min Accuracy - Full Profile	Min Accuracy - Embedded Profile
sinh	<= 2 ulp	<= 3 ulp
sinpi	<= 2 ulp	<= 2 ulp
sqrt	Correctly rounded	<= 1 ulp
tan	<= 2 ulp	<= 3 ulp
tanh	<= 2 ulp	<= 3 ulp
tanpi	<= 2 ulp	<= 3 ulp
tgamma	<= 4 ulp	<= 4 ulp
trunc	Correctly rounded	Correctly rounded

Note: Implementations may perform floating-point operations on half scalar or vector data types by converting the half values to single precision floating-point values and performing the operation in single precision floating-point. In this case, the implementation will use the half scalar or vector data type as a storage only format.

# **Chapter 6. Double Precision Floating-Point**

This section describes the **cl\_khr\_fp64** extension. This extension became an optional core feature in OpenCL 1.2.

## 6.1. Additions to Chapter 6

The list of built-in scalar, and vector data types defined in *tables 6.1* and *6.2* are extended to include the following:

Туре	Description
double	A double precision float.
double2	A 2-component double-precision floating-point vector.
double3	A 3-component double-precision floating-point vector.
double4	A 4-component double-precision floating-point vector.
double8	A 8-component double-precision floating-point vector.
double16	A 16-component double-precision floating-point vector.

The built-in scalar and vector data types for doublen are also declared as appropriate types in the OpenCL API (and header files) that can be used by an application. The following table describes the built-in scalar and vector data types for doublen as defined in the OpenCL C programming language and the corresponding data type available to the application:

Type in OpenCL Language	API type for application
double	cl_double
double2	cl_double2
double3	cl_double3
double4	cl_double4
double8	cl_double8
double16	cl_double16

The double data type must conform to the IEEE-754 double precision storage format.

The following text is added to *Section 6.1.1.1 The half data type*:

Conversions from double to half are correctly rounded. Conversions from half to double are lossless.

#### 6.1.1. Conversions

The implicit conversion rules specified in *section 6.2.1* now include the double scalar and doublen vector data types.

The explicit casts described in section 6.2.2 are extended to take a double scalar data type and a

doublen vector data type.

The explicit conversion functions described in *section 6.2.3* are extended to take a double scalar data type and a doublen vector data type.

The as\_typen() function for re-interpreting types as described in *section 6.2.4.2* is extended to allow conversion-free casts between longn, ulongn and doublen scalar and vector data types.

#### 6.1.2. Math Functions

The built-in math functions defined in *table 6.8* (also listed below) are extended to include appropriate versions of functions that take double and double{2|3|4|8|16} as arguments and return values. gentype now also includes double, double2, double3, double4, double8 and double16.

For any specific use of a function, the actual type has to be the same for all arguments and the return type.

Table 12. Double Precision Built-in Math Functions

Function	Description
gentype <b>acos</b> (gentype x)	Arc cosine function.
gentype <b>acosh</b> (gentype <i>x</i> )	Inverse hyperbolic cosine.
gentype <b>acospi</b> (gentype x)	Compute <b>acos</b> ( $x$ ) / $\pi$ .
gentype <b>asin</b> (gentype x)	Arc sine function.
gentype <b>asinh</b> (gentype <i>x</i> )	Inverse hyperbolic sine.
gentype <b>asinpi</b> (gentype x)	Compute <b>asin</b> ( $x$ ) / $\pi$ .
gentype <b>atan</b> (gentype <i>y_over_x</i> )	Arc tangent function.
gentype <b>atan2</b> (gentype <i>y</i> , gentype <i>x</i> )	Arc tangent of $y / x$ .
gentype <b>atanh</b> (gentype x)	Hyperbolic arc tangent.
gentype <b>atanpi</b> (gentype x)	Compute <b>atan</b> ( $x$ ) / $\pi$ .
gentype <b>atan2pi</b> (gentype <i>y</i> , gentype <i>x</i> )	Compute <b>atan2</b> $(y, x) / \pi$ .
gentype <b>cbrt</b> (gentype <i>x</i> )	Compute cube-root.
gentype <b>ceil</b> (gentype x)	Round to integral value using the round to positive infinity rounding mode.
gentype <b>copysign</b> (gentype <i>x</i> , gentype <i>y</i> )	Returns <i>x</i> with its sign changed to match the sign of <i>y</i> .
gentype <b>cos</b> (gentype <i>x</i> )	Compute cosine.
gentype <b>cosh</b> (gentype x)	Compute hyperbolic cosine.
gentype <b>cospi</b> (gentype <i>x</i> )	Compute $\cos (\pi x)$ .
gentype <b>erfc</b> (gentype x)	Complementary error function.
gentype <b>erf</b> (gentype x)	Error function encountered in integrating the normal distribution.
gentype <b>exp</b> (gentype x)	Compute the base- $e$ exponential of $x$ .

Function	Description
gentype <b>exp2</b> (gentype x)	Exponential base 2 function.
gentype <b>exp10</b> (gentype x)	Exponential base 10 function.
gentype <b>expm1</b> (gentype x)	Compute $e^x$ - 1.0.
gentype <b>fabs</b> (gentype x)	Compute absolute value of a floating-point number.
gentype <b>fdim</b> (gentype <i>x</i> , gentype <i>y</i> )	x - y if $x > y$ , +0 if x is less than or equal to y.
gentype <b>floor</b> (gentype <i>x</i> )	Round to integral value using the round to negative infinity rounding mode.
gentype <b>fma</b> (gentype $a$ , gentype $b$ , gentype $c$ )	Returns the correctly rounded floating-point representation of the sum of $c$ with the infinitely precise product of $a$ and $b$ . Rounding of intermediate products shall not occur. Edge case behavior is per the IEEE 754-2008 standard.
gentype <b>fmax</b> (gentype <i>x</i> , gentype <i>y</i> ) gentype <b>fmax</b> (gentype <i>x</i> , double <i>y</i> )	Returns $y$ if $x < y$ , otherwise it returns $x$ . If one argument is a NaN, <b>fmax()</b> returns the other argument. If both arguments are NaNs, <b>fmax()</b> returns a NaN.
gentype <b>fmin</b> (gentype <i>x</i> , gentype <i>y</i> ) gentype <b>fmin</b> (gentype <i>x</i> , double <i>y</i> )	Returns $y$ if $y < x$ , otherwise it returns $x$ . If one argument is a NaN, <b>fmin()</b> returns the other argument. If both arguments are NaNs, <b>fmin()</b> returns a NaN.
gentype <b>fmod</b> (gentype <i>x</i> , gentype <i>y</i> )	Modulus. Returns $x - y * \mathbf{trunc} (x/y)$ .
gentype <b>fract</b> (gentype <i>x</i> ,global gentype <i>iptr</i> ) <b>gentype *fract</b> (gentype <i>x</i> ,local gentype <i>iptr</i> ) <b>gentype *fract</b> (gentype <i>x</i> ,private gentype *iptr)	Returns <b>fmin</b> ( $x$ - <b>floor</b> ( $x$ ), 0x1. ffffffffffffp-1). <b>floor</b> (x) is returned in $iptr$ .
doublen frexp (doublen x,global intn exp) doublen *frexp (doublen x,local intn exp) doublen *frexp (doublen x,private intn exp) double *frexp (double x,global int exp) double *frexp (double x,local int exp) double *frexp (double x,private int *exp)	Extract mantissa and exponent from $x$ . For each component the mantissa returned is a float with magnitude in the interval [1/2, 1) or 0. Each component of $x$ equals mantissa returned * $2^{exp}$ .
gentype <b>hypot</b> (gentype <i>x</i> , gentype <i>y</i> )	Compute the value of the square root of $x2+y2$ without undue overflow or underflow.
int <i>n</i> <b>ilogb</b> (double <i>n x</i> ) int <b>ilogb</b> (double <i>x</i> )	Return the exponent as an integer value.
double $n$ <b>ldexp</b> (double $n$ $x$ , int $n$ $k$ ) double $n$ <b>ldexp</b> (double $n$ $x$ , int $n$ $k$ ) double <b>ldexp</b> (double $n$ $x$ , int $n$ $x$	Multiply $x$ by 2 to the power $k$ .

Function	Description
gentype lgamma (gentype x) doublen lgamma_r (doublen x,global intn *signp) doublen lgamma_r (doublen x,local intn *signp) doublen lgamma_r (doublen x,private intn *signp) double lgamma_r (double x,global int *signp) double lgamma_r (double x,local int *signp) double lgamma_r (double x,private int * signp)	Log gamma function. Returns the natural logarithm of the absolute value of the gamma function. The sign of the gamma function is returned in the <i>signp</i> argument of <b>lgamma_r</b> .
gentype <b>log</b> (gentype x)	Compute natural logarithm.
gentype <b>log2</b> (gentype x)	Compute a base 2 logarithm.
gentype <b>log10</b> (gentype <i>x</i> )	Compute a base 10 logarithm.
gentype <b>log1p</b> (gentype <i>x</i> )	Compute $\log_{e}(1.0 + x)$ .
gentype <b>logb</b> (gentype <i>x</i> )	Compute the exponent of $x$ , which is the integral part of $\log_r  x $ .
gentype $\mathbf{mad}$ (gentype $a$ , gentype $b$ , gentype $c$ )	<b>mad</b> computes $a * b + c$ . The function may compute $a * b + c$ with reduced accuracy in the embedded profile. See the SPIR-V OpenCL environment specification for details. On some hardware the mad instruction may provide better performance than expanded computation of $a * b + c$ .
gentype <b>maxmag</b> (gentype <i>x</i> , gentype <i>y</i> )	Returns $x$ if $ x  >  y $ , $y$ if $ y  >  x $ , otherwise <b>fmax</b> ( $x$ , $y$ ).
gentype <b>minmag</b> (gentype <i>x</i> , gentype <i>y</i> )	Returns $x$ if $ x  <  y $ , $y$ if $ y  <  x $ , otherwise <b>fmin</b> ( $x$ , $y$ ).
gentype <b>modf</b> (gentype <i>x</i> ,global gentype <i>iptr</i> ) <b>gentype *modf</b> (gentype <i>x</i> ,local gentype <i>iptr</i> ) <b>gentype *modf</b> (gentype <i>x</i> ,private gentype *iptr)	Decompose a floating-point number. The <b>modf</b> function breaks the argument <i>x</i> into integral and fractional parts, each of which has the same sign as the argument. It stores the integral part in the object pointed to by <i>iptr</i> .
double <i>n</i> <b>nan</b> (ulong <i>n nancode</i> ) double <b>nan</b> (ulong <i>nancode</i> )	Returns a quiet NaN. The <i>nancode</i> may be placed in the significand of the resulting NaN.
gentype <b>nextafter</b> (gentype <i>x</i> , gentype <i>y</i> )	Computes the next representable double-precision floating-point value following $x$ in the direction of $y$ . Thus, if $y$ is less than $x$ , <b>nextafter</b> () returns the largest representable floating-point number less than $x$ .
gentype <b>pow</b> (gentype <i>x</i> , gentype <i>y</i> )	Compute <i>x</i> to the power <i>y</i> .
double <i>n</i> <b>pown</b> (double <i>n x</i> , int <i>n y</i> ) double <b>pown</b> (double <i>x</i> , int <i>y</i> )	Compute $x$ to the power $y$ , where $y$ is an integer.
gentype <b>powr</b> (gentype <i>x</i> , gentype <i>y</i> )	Compute $x$ to the power $y$ , where $x$ is $\geq 0$ .

Description
Compute the value $r$ such that $r = x - n^*y$ , where $n$ is the integer nearest the exact value of $x/y$ . If there are two integers closest to $x/y$ , $n$ shall be the even one. If $r$ is zero, it is given the same sign as $x$ .
The <b>remquo</b> function computes the value r such that $r = x - k^*y$ , where $k$ is the integer nearest the exact value of $x/y$ . If there are two integers closest to $x/y$ , $k$ shall be the even one. If $r$ is zero, it is given the same sign as $x$ . This is the same value that is returned by the <b>remainder</b> function. <b>remquo</b> also calculates the lower seven bits of the integral quotient $x/y$ , and gives that value the same sign as $x/y$ . It stores this signed value in the object pointed to by $quo$ .
Round to integral value (using round to nearest even rounding mode) in floating-point format. Refer to section 7.1 for description of rounding modes.
Compute $x$ to the power $1/y$ .
Return the integral value nearest to <i>x</i> rounding halfway cases away from zero, regardless of the current rounding direction.
Compute inverse square root.
Compute sine.
Compute sine and cosine of x. The computed sine is the return value and computed cosine is returned in <i>cosval</i> .
Compute hyperbolic sine.
Compute $\sin (\pi x)$ .
Compute square root.
Compute tangent.
Compute hyperbolic tangent.
Compute $tan (\pi x)$ .
Compute the gamma function.
Round to integral value using the round to zero rounding mode.

In addition, the following symbolic constant will also be available:

**HUGE\_VAL** - A positive double expression that evaluates to infinity. Used as an error value returned by the built-in math functions.

The **FP\_FAST\_FMA** macro indicates whether the **fma()** family of functions are fast compared with direct code for double precision floating-point. If defined, the **FP\_FAST\_FMA** macro shall indicate that the **fma()** function generally executes about as fast as, or faster than, a multiply and an add of **double** operands.

The macro names given in the following list must use the values specified. These constant expressions are suitable for use in #if preprocessing directives.

```
#define DBL DIG
                             15
#define DBL_MANT_DIG
                             53
#define DBL MAX 10 EXP
                             +308
#define DBL MAX EXP
                             +1024
#define DBL_MIN_10_EXP
                             -307
#define DBL MIN EXP
                             -1021
#define DBL RADIX
#define DBL_MAX
                             0x1.fffffffffffffp1023
#define DBL MIN
                             0x1.0p-1022
#define DBL_EPSILON
                             0x1.0p-52
```

The following table describes the built-in macro names given above in the OpenCL C programming language and the corresponding macro names available to the application.

Macro in OpenCL Language	Macro for application
DBL_DIG	CL_DBL_DIG
DBL_MANT_DIG	CL_DBL_MANT_DIG
DBL_MAX_10_EXP	CL_DBL_MAX_10_EXP
DBL_MAX_EXP	CL_DBL_MAX_EXP
DBL_MIN_10_EXP	CL_DBL_MIN_10_EXP
DBL_MIN_EXP	CL_DBL_MIN_EXP
DBL_RADIX	CL_DBL_RADIX
DBL_MAX	CL_DBL_MAX
DBL_MIN	CL_DBL_MIN
DBL_EPSILSON	CL_DBL_EPSILON

The following constants are also available. They are of type double and are accurate within the precision of the double type.

Constant	Description
M_E	Value of e
M_LOG2E	Value of log <sub>2</sub> e
M_LOG10E	Value of log <sub>10</sub> e

Constant	Description
M_LN2	Value of log <sub>e</sub> 2
M_LN10	Value of log <sub>e</sub> 10
M_PI	Value of $\pi$
M_PI_2	Value of $\pi$ / 2
M_PI_4	Value of $\pi$ / 4
M_1_PI	Value of 1 / $\pi$
M_2_PI	Value of 2 / $\pi$
M_2_SQRTPI	Value of 2 / $\sqrt{\pi}$
M_SQRT2	Value of √2
M_SQRT1_2	Value of 1 / √2

## 6.1.3. Common Functions

The built-in common functions defined in *table 6.12* (also listed below) are extended to include appropriate versions of functions that take double and double{2|3|4|8|16} as arguments and return values. gentype now also includes double, double2, double3, double4, double8 and double16. These are described below.

Table 13. Double Precision Built-in Common Functions

Function	Description
gentype <b>clamp</b> ( gentype <i>x</i> , gentype <i>minval</i> , gentype <i>maxval</i> )  gentype <b>clamp</b> ( gentype <i>x</i> , double <i>minval</i> , double <i>maxval</i> )	Returns <b>min</b> ( <b>max</b> (x, minval), maxval).  Results are undefined if minval > maxval.
gentype <b>degrees</b> (gentype <i>radians</i> )	Converts <i>radians</i> to degrees, i.e. $(180 / \pi) * radians$ .
gentype <b>max</b> (gentype <i>x</i> , gentype <i>y</i> ) gentype <b>max</b> (gentype <i>x</i> , double <i>y</i> )	Returns $y$ if $x < y$ , otherwise it returns $x$ . If $x$ and $y$ are infinite or NaN, the return values are undefined.
gentype <b>min</b> (gentype <i>x</i> , gentype <i>y</i> ) gentype <b>min</b> (gentype <i>x</i> , double <i>y</i> )	Returns $y$ if $y < x$ , otherwise it returns $x$ . If $x$ and $y$ are infinite or NaN, the return values are undefined.

Function	Description
gentype <b>mix</b> (gentype <i>x</i> , gentype <i>y</i> , gentype <i>a</i> ) gentype <b>mix</b> (gentype <i>x</i> , gentype <i>y</i> , double <i>a</i> )	Returns the linear blend of $x$ and $y$ implemented as: $x + (y - x) * a$ $a$ must be a value in the range 0.0 1.0. If $a$ is not in the range 0.0 1.0, the return values are undefined. Note: The double precision <b>mix</b> function can be implemented using contractions such as <b>mad</b> or <b>fma</b> .
gentype <b>radians</b> (gentype <i>degrees</i> )	Converts degrees to radians, i.e. $(\pi / 180)$ * degrees.
gentype <b>step</b> (gentype <i>edge</i> , gentype <i>x</i> ) gentype <b>step</b> (double <i>edge</i> , gentype <i>x</i> )	Returns 0.0 if $x < edge$ , otherwise it returns 1.0.
gentype <b>smoothstep</b> ( gentype <i>edge0</i> , gentype <i>edge1</i> , gentype <i>x</i> )  gentype <b>smoothstep</b> ( double <i>edge0</i> , double <i>edge1</i> , gentype <i>x</i> )	Returns 0.0 if $x \le edge0$ and 1.0 if $x \ge edge1$ and performs smooth Hermite interpolation between 0 and 1 when $edge0 < x < edge1$ . This is useful in cases where you would want a threshold function with a smooth transition.  This is equivalent to:  gentype $t$ ; $t = \text{clamp } ((x - edge0) / (edge1 - edge0), 0, 1)$ ; return $t * t * (3 - 2 * t)$ ;  Results are undefined if $edge0 \ge edge1$ .  Note: The double precision <b>smoothstep</b> function can be implemented using contractions such as <b>mad</b> or <b>fma</b> .
gentype <b>sign</b> (gentype x)	Returns 1.0 if $x > 0$ , -0.0 if $x = -0.0$ , +0.0 if $x = +0.0$ , or -1.0 if $x < 0$ . Returns 0.0 if $x$ is a NaN.

## **6.1.4. Geometric Functions**

The built-in geometric functions defined in *table 6.13* (also listed below) are extended to include appropriate versions of functions that take double and double{2|3|4} as arguments and return values. gentype now also includes double, double2, double3 and double4. These are described below.

Note: The double precision geometric functions can be implemented using contractions such as **mad** or **fma**.

Table 14. Double Precision Built-in Geometric Functions

Function	Description
double4 <b>cross</b> (double4 <i>p0</i> , double4 <i>p1</i> ) double3 <b>cross</b> (double3 <i>p0</i> , double3 <i>p1</i> )	Returns the cross product of $p0.xyz$ and $p1.xyz$ . The $w$ component of the result will be 0.0.
double <b>dot</b> (gentype $p0$ , gentype $p1$ )	Compute the dot product of $p0$ and $p1$ .
double <b>distance</b> (gentype <i>p0</i> , gentype <i>p1</i> )	Returns the distance between $p0$ and $p1$ . This is calculated as <b>length</b> ( $p0 - p1$ ).
double <b>length</b> (gentype <i>p</i> )	Return the length of vector x, i.e., sqrt( $p.x^2 + p.y^2 +$ )
gentype <b>normalize</b> (gentype <i>p</i> )	Returns a vector in the same direction as $p$ but with a length of 1.

#### 6.1.5. Relational Functions

The scalar and vector relational functions described in *table 6.14* are extended to include versions that take double, double3, double4, double8 and double16 as arguments.

The relational and equality operators (<, <=, >, >=, !=, ==) can be used with doublen vector types and shall produce a vector longn result as described in *section 6.3*.

The functions **isequal**, **isnotequal**, **isgreater**, **isgreaterequal**, **isless**, **islessequal**, **islessgreater**, **isfinite**, **isinf**, **isnan**, **isnormal**, **isordered**, **isunordered** and **signbit** shall return a 0 if the specified relation is *false* and a 1 if the specified relation is true for scalar argument types. These functions shall return a 0 if the specified relation is *false* and a -1 (i.e. all bits set) if the specified relation is *true* for vector argument types.

The relational functions **isequal**, **isgreater**, **isgreaterequal**, **isless**, **islessequal**, and **islessgreater** always return 0 if either argument is not a number (NaN). **isnotequal** returns 1 if one or both arguments are not a number (NaN) and the argument type is a scalar and returns -1 if one or both arguments are not a number (NaN) and the argument type is a vector.

The functions described in *table 6.14* are extended to include the doublen' vector types.

Table 15. Double Precision Relational Functions

Function	Description
int <b>isequal</b> (double <i>x</i> , double <i>y</i> ) long <i>n</i> <b>isequal</b> (double <i>n x</i> , double <i>n y</i> )	Returns the component-wise compare of $x == y$ .
int <b>isnotequal</b> (double <i>x</i> , double <i>y</i> ) long <i>n</i> <b>isnotequal</b> (double <i>n x</i> , double <i>n y</i> )	Returns the component-wise compare of $x = y$ .
int <b>isgreater</b> (double <i>x</i> , double <i>y</i> ) long <i>n</i> <b>isgreater</b> (double <i>n x</i> , double <i>n y</i> )	Returns the component-wise compare of $x > y$ .
int <b>isgreaterequal</b> (double <i>x</i> , double <i>y</i> ) long <i>n</i> <b>isgreaterequal</b> (double <i>n x</i> , double <i>n y</i> )	Returns the component-wise compare of $x \ge y$ .
int <b>isless</b> (double <i>x</i> , double <i>y</i> ) long <i>n</i> <b>isless</b> (double <i>n x</i> , double <i>n y</i> )	Returns the component-wise compare of $x < y$ .
int <b>islessequal</b> (double <i>x</i> , double <i>y</i> ) long <i>n</i> <b>islessequal</b> (double <i>n x</i> , double <i>n y</i> )	Returns the component-wise compare of $x \le y$ .

Function	Description
int <b>islessgreater</b> (double <i>x</i> , double <i>y</i> ) long <i>n</i> <b>islessgreater</b> (double <i>n x</i> , double <i>n y</i> )	Returns the component-wise compare of $(x < y)$     $(x > y)$ .
int <b>isfinite</b> (double) long <i>n</i> <b>isfinite</b> (double <i>n</i> )	Test for finite value.
int <b>isinf</b> (double) long <i>n</i> <b>isinf</b> (double <i>n</i> )	Test for infinity value (positive or negative) .
int <b>isnan</b> (double) long <i>n</i> <b>isnan</b> (double <i>n</i> )	Test for a NaN.
int <b>isnormal</b> (double) long <i>n</i> <b>isnormal</b> (double <i>n</i> )	Test for a normal value.
int <b>isordered</b> (double <i>x</i> , double <i>y</i> ) long <i>n</i> <b>isordered</b> (double <i>n x</i> , double <i>n y</i> )	Test if arguments are ordered. <b>isordered</b> () takes arguments <i>x</i> and <i>y</i> , and returns the result <b>isequal</b> ( <i>x</i> , <i>x</i> ) && <b>isequal</b> ( <i>y</i> , <i>y</i> ).
int <b>isunordered</b> (double <i>x</i> , double <i>y</i> ) long <i>n</i> <b>isunordered</b> (double <i>n x</i> , double <i>n y</i> )	Test if arguments are unordered. <b>isunordered</b> () takes arguments <i>x</i> and <i>y</i> , returning non-zero if <i>x</i> or <i>y</i> is a NaN, and zero otherwise.
int <b>signbit</b> (double) long <i>n</i> <b>signbit</b> (double <i>n</i> )	Test for sign bit. The scalar version of the function returns a 1 if the sign bit in the double is set else returns 0. The vector version of the function returns the following for each component in doublen: -1 (i.e all bits set) if the sign bit in the double is set else returns 0.
double $n$ bitselect (double $n$ $a$ , double $n$ $b$ , double $n$ $c$ )	Each bit of the result is the corresponding bit of $a$ if the corresponding bit of $c$ is 0. Otherwise it is the corresponding bit of $b$ .
double <i>n</i> <b>select</b> (double <i>n a</i> , double <i>n b</i> , long <i>n c</i> ) double <i>n</i> <b>select</b> (double <i>n a</i> , double <i>n b</i> , ulong <i>n c</i> )	For each component, result[i] = if MSB of c[i] is set ? b[i] : a[i].

#### 6.1.6. Vector Data Load and Store Functions

The vector data load (**vload***n*) and store (**vstore***n*) functions described in *table 6.13* (also listed below) are extended to include versions that read from or write to double scalar or vector values. The generic type gentype is extended to include double. The generic type gentypen is extended to include double2, double3, double4, double8 and double16. The **vstore\_half**, **vstore\_half** and **vstorea\_half** functions are extended to allow a double precision scalar or vector value to be written to memory as half values.

Note: **vload3** reads (x,y,z) components from address (p + (offset \* 3)) into a 3-component vector. **vstore3**, and **vstore\_half3** write (x,y,z) components from a 3-component vector to address (p + (offset \* 3)). In addition, **vloada\_half3** reads (x,y,z) components from address (p + (offset \* 4)) into a 3-component vector and **vstorea\_half3** writes (x,y,z) components from a 3-component vector to address (p + (offset \* 4)). Whether **vloada\_half3** and **vstorea\_half3** read/write padding data between the third vector element and the next alignment boundary is implementation defined. **vloada\_** and **vstoreaa\_** variants are provided to access data that is aligned to the size of the vector, and are intended to enable performance on hardware that can take advantage of the increased

alignment.

Table 16. Double Precision Vector Data Load and Store Functions

Function	Description
gentype <i>n</i> <b>vload</b> <i>n</i> (size_t <i>offset</i> , constglobal gentype * <i>p</i> )	Return sizeof (gentype $n$ ) bytes of data read from address ( $p$ + (offset * $n$ )). The read address computed as ( $p$ + (offset * $n$ )) must be 8-bit
gentype <i>n</i> <b>vload</b> <i>n</i> (size_t <i>offset</i> , constlocal gentype * <i>p</i> )	aligned if gentype is char, uchar; 16-bit aligned if gentype is short, ushort; 32-bit aligned if gentype is int, uint, float; 64-bit aligned if gentype is long,
gentype <i>n</i> <b>vload</b> <i>n</i> (size_t <i>offset</i> , constconstant gentype * <i>p</i> )	ulong or double.
gentype <i>n</i> <b>vload</b> <i>n</i> (size_t <i>offset</i> , constprivate gentype * <i>p</i> )	
void <b>vstoren</b> (gentypen data, size_t offset,global gentype *p)	Write sizeof (gentypen) bytes given by <i>data</i> to address $(p + (offset * n))$ . The address computed as $(p + (offset * n))$ must be 8-bit aligned if
void <b>vstoren</b> (gentypen data, size_t offset,local gentype *p)	gentype is char, uchar; 16-bit aligned if gentype is short, ushort; 32-bit aligned if gentype is int, uint, float; 64-bit aligned if gentype is long, ulong
<pre>void vstoren(gentypen data, size_t offset, _private gentype *p)</pre>	or double.

## Function

void vstore\_half(double data, size\_t offset,
 \_\_global half \*p)

void vstore\_half\_rte(double data, size\_t offset,
 \_\_global half \*p)

void vstore\_half\_rtz(double data, size\_t offset,
 \_\_global half \*p)

void vstore\_half\_rtp(double data, size\_t offset,
 \_\_global half \*p)

void vstore\_half\_rtn(double data, size\_t offset,
 \_\_global half \*p)

void vstore\_half(double data, size\_t offset,
 \_local half \*p)

void vstore\_half\_rte(double data, size\_t offset,
 local half \*p)

void vstore\_half\_rtz(double data, size\_t offset,
\_local half \*p)

void vstore\_half\_rtp(double data, size\_t offset,
 local half \*p)

void vstore\_half\_rtn(double data, size\_t offset,
 \_\_local half \*p)

void vstore\_half(double data, size\_t offset,
 private half \*p)

void vstore\_half\_rte(double data, size\_t offset,
\_\_private half \*p)

void vstore\_half\_rtz(double data, size\_t offset,
 \_private half \*p)

void vstore\_half\_rtp(double data, size\_t offset,
\_\_private half \*p)

void vstore\_half\_rtn(double data, size\_t offset,
\_\_private half \*p)

### **Description**

The double value given by data is first converted to a half value using the appropriate rounding mode. The half value is then written to the address computed as (p + offset). The address computed as (p + offset) must be 16-bit aligned.

**vstore\_half** uses the current rounding mode. The default current rounding mode is round to nearest even.

#### **Function**

void vstore\_halfn(doublen data, size\_t offset,
 \_\_global half \*p)

void vstore\_halfn\_rte(doublen data, size\_t
offset, \_\_global half \*p)

void **vstore\_halfn\_rtz**(double*n data*, size\_t *offset*, \_\_global half \**p*)

void vstore\_halfn\_rtp(doublen data, size\_t
offset, \_\_global half \*p)

void vstore\_halfn\_rtn(doublen data, size\_t
offset, \_\_global half \*p)

void vstore\_halfn(doublen data, size\_t offset,
\_local half \*p)

void vstore\_halfn\_rte(doublen data, size\_t
offset, \_\_local half \*p)

void vstore\_halfn\_rtz(doublen data, size\_t
offset, \_\_local half \*p)

void vstore\_halfn\_rtp(doublen data, size\_t
offset, \_\_local half \*p)

void **vstore\_halfn\_rtn**(double*n data*, size\_t *offset*, \_\_local half \**p*)

void vstore\_halfn(doublen data, size\_t offset,
\_\_private half \*p)

void vstore\_halfn\_rte(doublen data, size\_t
offset, \_\_private half \*p)

void **vstore\_half***n*\_**rtz**(double*n data*, size\_t *offset*, \_\_private half \**p*)

void vstore\_halfn\_rtp(doublen data, size\_t
offset, \_\_private half \*p)

void vstore\_halfn\_rtn(doublen data, size\_t
offset, \_\_private half \*p)

### **Description**

The double*n* value given by *data* is converted to a half*n* value using the appropriate rounding mode. The half*n* value is then written to the address computed as (p + (offset \* n)). The address computed as (p + (offset \* n)) must be 16-bit aligned.

**vstore\_half***n* uses the current rounding mode. The default current rounding mode is round to nearest even.

## Function

void vstorea\_halfn(doublen data, size\_t offset,
 \_\_global half \*p)

void **vstorea\_halfn\_rte**(double*n data*, size\_t *offset*, global half \**p*)

void **vstorea\_halfn\_rtz**(double*n data*, size\_t *offset*, \_\_global half \**p*)

void **vstorea\_halfn\_rtp**(double*n data*, size\_t *offset*, \_\_global half \**p*)

void **vstorea\_halfn\_rtn**(double*n data*, size\_t *offset*, \_\_global half \**p*)

void vstorea\_halfn(doublen data, size\_t offset,
\_local half \*p)

void vstorea\_halfn\_rte(doublen data, size\_t
offset, \_\_local half \*p)

void **vstorea\_halfn\_rtz**(double*n data*, size\_t *offset*, \_\_local half \**p*)

void vstorea\_halfn\_rtp(doublen data, size\_t
offset, \_local half \*p)

void vstorea\_halfn\_rtn(doublen data, size\_t
offset, local half \*p)

void vstorea\_halfn(doublen data, size\_t offset,
 \_private half \*p)

void vstorea\_halfn\_rte(doublen data, size\_t
offset, \_\_private half \*p)

void vstorea\_halfn\_rtz(doublen data, size\_t
offset, \_\_private half \*p)

void vstorea\_halfn\_rtp(doublen data, size\_t
offset, \_\_private half \*p)

void vstorea\_halfn\_rtn(doublen data, size\_t
offset, \_\_private half \*p)

### **Description**

The double*n* value is converted to a half*n* value using the appropriate rounding mode.

For n = 1, 2, 4, 8 or 16, the half n value is written to the address computed as (p + (offset \* n)). The address computed as (p + (offset \* n)) must be aligned to size of (half n) bytes.

For n = 3, the half3 value is written to the address computed as (p + (offset \* 4)). The address computed as (p + (offset \* 4)) must be aligned to size of (half) \* 4 bytes.

**vstorea\_half***n* uses the current rounding mode. The default current rounding mode is round to nearest even.

# 6.1.7. Async Copies from Global to Local Memory, Local to Global Memory, and Prefetch

The OpenCL C programming language implements the following functions that provide asynchronous copies between global and local memory and a prefetch from global memory.

The generic type gentype is extended to include double, double2, double3, double4, double8 and double16.

Table 17. Double Precision Built-in Async Copy and Prefetch Functions

Description
Perform an async copy of <i>num_gentypes</i> gentype
elements from <i>src</i> to <i>dst</i> . The async copy is
performed by all work-items in a work-group
and this built-in function must therefore be encountered by all work-items in a work-group
executing the kernel with the same argument
values; otherwise the results are undefined.
Returns an event object that can be used by
wait_group_events to wait for the async copy to
finish. The <i>event</i> argument can also be used to
associate the <b>async_work_group_copy</b> with a
previous async copy allowing an event to be
shared by multiple async copies; otherwise <i>event</i>
should be zero.
If <i>event</i> argument is not zero, the event object
supplied in <i>event</i> argument will be returned.
This function does not perform any implicit
synchronization of source data such as using a <b>barrier</b> before performing the copy.

Function	Description
event_t async_work_group_strided_copy (local gentype *dst, constglobal gentype *src, size_t num_gentypes, size_t src_stride, event_t event)  event_t async_work_group_strided_copy (global gentype *dst, constlocal gentype *src, size_t num_gentypes, size_t dst_stride, event_t event)	Perform an async gather of num_gentypes gentype elements from src to dst. The src_stride is the stride in elements for each gentype element read from src. The async gather is performed by all work-items in a work-group and this built-in function must therefore be encountered by all work-items in a work-group executing the kernel with the same argument values; otherwise the results are undefined.  Returns an event object that can be used by wait_group_events to wait for the async copy to finish. The event argument can also be used to associate the async_work_group_strided_copy with a previous async copy allowing an event to be shared by multiple async copies; otherwise event should be zero.  If event argument is not zero, the event object supplied in event argument will be returned.  This function does not perform any implicit synchronization of source data such as using a barrier before performing the copy.  The behavior of async_work_group_strided_copy is undefined if src_stride or dst_stride is 0, or if the src_stride if src_stride or dst_stride is 0, or if the src_stride
	or <i>dst_stride</i> values cause the <i>src</i> or <i>dst</i> pointers to exceed the upper bounds of the address space during the copy.
void wait_group_events ( int num_events, event_t *event_list)	Wait for events that identify the async_work_group_copy operations to complete. The event objects specified in event_list will be released after the wait is performed.  This function must be encountered by all workitems in a work-group executing the kernel with
	the same <i>num_events</i> and event objects specified in <i>event_list</i> ; otherwise the results are undefined.
<pre>void prefetch ( constglobal gentype *p, size_t num_gentypes)</pre>	Prefetch <i>num_gentypes</i> * sizeof(gentype) bytes into the global cache. The prefetch instruction is applied to a work-item in a work-group and does not affect the functional behavior of the kernel.

## 6.1.8. IEEE754 Compliance

The following table entry describes the additions to *table 4.3*, which allows applications to query the configuration information using **clGetDeviceInfo** for an OpenCL device that supports double precision floating-point.

Op-code	Return Type	Description
CL_DEVICE_DOUBLE_ FP_CONFIG	cl_device_fp_config	Describes double precision floating-point capability of the OpenCL device. This is a bit-field that describes one or more of the following values:
		CL_FP_DENORM — denorms are supported
		CL_FP_INF_NAN — INF and NaNs are supported
		CL_FP_ROUND_TO_NEAREST — round to nearest even rounding mode supported
		CL_FP_ROUND_TO_ZERO — round to zero rounding mode supported
		CL_FP_ROUND_TO_INF — round to positive and negative infinity rounding modes supported
		CL_FP_FMA — IEEE754-2008 fused multiply-add is supported
		CL_FP_SOFT_FLOAT — Basic floating-point operations (such as addition, subtraction, multiplication) are implemented in software.
		The required minimum double precision floating-point capability as implemented by this extension is:
		CL_FP_FMA   CL_FP_ROUND_TO_NEAREST   CL_FP_ROUND_TO_ZERO   CL_FP_ROUND_TO_INF   CL_FP_INF_NAN   CL_FP_DENORM.

IEEE754 fused multiply-add, denorms, INF and NaNs are required to be supported for double precision floating-point numbers and operations on double precision floating-point numbers.

#### 6.1.9. Relative Error as ULPs

In this section we discuss the maximum relative error defined as *ulp* (units in the last place).

Addition, subtraction, multiplication, fused multiply-add and conversion between integer and a

floating-point format are IEEE 754 compliant and are therefore correctly rounded using round-to-nearest even rounding mode.

The following table describes the minimum accuracy of double precision floating-point arithmetic operations given as ULP values. 0 ULP is used for math functions that do not require rounding. The reference value used to compute the ULP value of an arithmetic operation is the infinitely precise result.

Table 18. ULP Values for Double Precision Floating-Point Arithmetic Operations

Function	Min Accuracy
<i>x</i> + <i>y</i>	Correctly rounded
<i>x</i> - <i>y</i>	Correctly rounded
<i>x</i> * <i>y</i>	Correctly rounded
1.0 / x	Correctly rounded
x/y	Correctly rounded
acos	<= 4 ulp
acosh	<= 4 ulp
acospi	<= 5 ulp
asin	<= 4 ulp
asinh	<= 4 ulp
asinpi	<= 5 ulp
atan	<= 5 ulp
atanh	<= 5 ulp
atanpi	<= 5 ulp
atan2	<= 6 ulp
atan2pi	<= 6 ulp
cbrt	<= 2 ulp
ceil	Correctly rounded
copysign	0 ulp
cos	<= 4 ulp
cosh	<= 4 ulp
cospi	<= 4 ulp
erfc	<= 16 ulp
erf	<= 16 ulp
exp	<= 3 ulp
exp2	<= 3 ulp
40	<= 3 ulp
exp10	
exp10 expm1	<= 3 ulp

Function	Min Accuracy
fdim	Correctly rounded
floor	Correctly rounded
fma	Correctly rounded
fmax	0 ulp
fmin	0 ulp
fmod	0 ulp
fract	Correctly rounded
frexp	0 ulp
hypot	<= 4 ulp
ilogb	0 ulp
ldexp	Correctly rounded
log	<= 3 ulp
log2	<= 3 ulp
log10	<= 3 ulp
log1p	<= 2 ulp
logb	0 ulp
mad	Implementation-defined
maxmag	0 ulp
minmag	0 ulp
modf	0 ulp
nan	0 ulp
nextafter	0 ulp
pow(x, y)	<= 16 ulp
pown(x, y)	<= 16 ulp
powr(x, y)	<= 16 ulp
remainder	0 ulp
remquo	0 ulp for the remainder, at least the lower 7 bits of the integral quotient
rint	Correctly rounded
rootn	<= 16 ulp
round	Correctly rounded
rsqrt	<= 2 ulp
sin	<= 4 ulp
sincos	<= 4 ulp for sine and cosine values
sinh	<= 4 ulp
sinpi	<= 4 ulp

Function	Min Accuracy
sqrt	Correctly rounded
tan	<= 5 ulp
tanh	<= 5 ulp
tanpi	<= 6 ulp
tgamma	<= 16 ulp
trunc	Correctly rounded

## Chapter 7. 32-bit Atomics

This section describes the extensions cl\_khr\_global\_int32\_base\_atomics, cl\_khr\_global\_int32\_extended\_atomics, cl\_khr\_local\_int32\_base\_atomics, and cl\_khr\_local\_int32\_extended\_atomics. These extensions allow atomic operations to be performed on 32-bit signed and unsigned integers in global and local memory.

These extensions became core features in OpenCL 1.1, except the built-in atomic function names are changed to use the **atomic\_** prefix instead of **atom\_** and the volatile qualifier was added to the pointer parameter *p*.

## 7.1. Global Atomics for 32-bit Integers

## 7.1.1. Base Atomics

Table 19. Built-in Atomic Functions for cl\_khr\_global\_int32\_base\_atomics

Function	Description
int <b>atom_add</b> (global int *p, int val) uint <b>atom_add</b> (global uint *p, uint val)	Read the 32-bit value (referred to as $old$ ) stored at location pointed by $p$ . Compute ( $old + val$ ) and store result at location pointed by $p$ . The function returns $old$ .
int $\operatorname{atom\_sub}$ (global int *p, int $val$ )+ uint $\operatorname{atom\_sub}$ (global uint *p, uint $val$ )	Read the 32-bit value (referred to as <i>old</i> ) stored at location pointed by <i>p</i> . Compute ( <i>old - val</i> ) and store result at location pointed by <i>p</i> . The function returns <i>old</i> .
int <b>atom_xchg</b> (global int *p, int val) uint <b>atom_xchg</b> (global uint *p, uint val)	Swaps the $old$ value stored at location $p$ with new value given by $val$ . Returns $old$ value.
<pre>int atom_inc (global int *p) uint atom_inc (global uint *p)</pre>	Read the 32-bit value (referred to as $old$ ) stored at location pointed by $p$ . Compute ( $old + 1$ ) and store result at location pointed by $p$ . The function returns $old$ .
int <b>atom_dec</b> (global int *p) uint <b>atom_dec</b> (global uint *p)	Read the 32-bit value (referred to as <i>old</i> ) stored at location pointed by <i>p</i> . Compute ( <i>old</i> - 1) and store result at location pointed by <i>p</i> . The function returns <i>old</i> .
int <b>atom_cmpxchg</b> (global int *p, int cmp, int val) uint <b>atom_cmpxchg</b> (global uint *p, uint cmp, uint val)	Read the 32-bit value (referred to as $old$ ) stored at location pointed by $p$ . Compute ( $old == cmp$ ) ? $val$ : $old$ and store result at location pointed by $p$ . The function returns $old$ .

## 7.1.2. Extended Atomics

Table 20. Built-in Atomic Functions for cl\_khr\_global\_int32\_extended\_atomics

Function	Description
int <b>atom_min</b> (global int *p, int val) uint <b>atom_min</b> (global uint *p, uint val)	Read the 32-bit value (referred to as $old$ ) stored at location pointed by $p$ . Compute $min(old, val)$ and store minimum value at location pointed by $p$ . The function returns $old$ .
int atom_max (global int *p, int val) uint atom_max (global uint *p, uint val)	Read the 32-bit value (referred to as $old$ ) stored at location pointed by $p$ . Compute $max(old, val)$ and store maximum value at location pointed by $p$ . The function returns $old$ .
int <b>atom_and</b> (global int *p, int val) uint <b>atom_and</b> (global uint *p, uint val)	Read the 32-bit value (referred to as <i>old</i> ) stored at location pointed by <i>p</i> . Compute ( <i>old</i> & val) and store result at location pointed by <i>p</i> . The function returns <i>old</i> .
int <b>atom_or</b> (global int *p, int val) uint <b>atom_or</b> (global uint *p, uint val)	Read the 32-bit value (referred to as $old$ ) stored at location pointed by $p$ . Compute ( $old \mid val$ ) and store result at location pointed by $p$ . The function returns $old$ .
int <b>atom_xor</b> (global int *p, int val) uint <b>atom_xor</b> (global uint *p, uint val)	Read the 32-bit value (referred to as $old$ ) stored at location pointed by $p$ . Compute ( $old \land val$ ) and store result at location pointed by $p$ . The function returns $old$ .

# 7.2. Local Atomics for 32-bit Integers

## 7.2.1. Base Atomics

Table 21. Built-in Atomic Functions for cl\_khr\_local\_int32\_base\_atomics

Function	Description
int <b>atom_add</b> (_local int *p, int val) uint <b>atom_add</b> (_local uint *p, uint val)	Read the 32-bit value (referred to as $old$ ) stored at location pointed by $p$ . Compute $(old + val)$ and store result at location pointed by $p$ . The function returns $old$ .

Function	Description
int <b>atom_sub</b> (local int *p, int val) uint <b>atom_sub</b> (local uint *p, uint val)	Read the 32-bit value (referred to as <i>old</i> ) stored at location pointed by <i>p</i> . Compute ( <i>old - val</i> ) and store result at location pointed by <i>p</i> . The function returns <i>old</i> .
int <b>atom_xchg</b> (local int *p, int val) uint <b>atom_xchg</b> (local uint *p, uint val)	Swaps the <i>old</i> value stored at location <i>p</i> with new value given by <i>val</i> . Returns <i>old</i> value.
<pre>int atom_inc (_local int *p) uint atom_inc (_local uint *p)</pre>	Read the 32-bit value (referred to as $old$ ) stored at location pointed by $p$ . Compute ( $old + 1$ ) and store result at location pointed by $p$ . The function returns $old$ .
<pre>int atom_dec (local int *p) uint atom_dec (local uint *p)</pre>	Read the 32-bit value (referred to as <i>old</i> ) stored at location pointed by <i>p</i> . Compute ( <i>old</i> - 1) and store result at location pointed by <i>p</i> . The function returns <i>old</i> .
int <b>atom_cmpxchg</b> (_local int *p, int cmp, int val) uint <b>atom_cmpxchg</b> (_local uint *p, uint cmp, uint val)	Read the 32-bit value (referred to as $old$ ) stored at location pointed by $p$ . Compute ( $old == cmp$ ) ? $val$ : $old$ and store result at location pointed by $p$ . The function returns $old$ .

## 7.2.2. Extended Atomics

 $\textit{Table 22. Built-in Atomic Functions for \textbf{cl\_khr\_local\_int32\_extended\_atomics}}$ 

Function	Description
int <b>atom_min</b> (_local int *p, int val) uint <b>atom_min</b> (_local uint *p, uint val)	Read the 32-bit value (referred to as <i>old</i> ) stored at location pointed by <i>p</i> . Compute <b>min</b> ( <i>old</i> , <i>val</i> ) and store minimum value at location pointed by <i>p</i> . The function returns <i>old</i> .
int atom_max (local int *p, int val) uint atom_max (local uint *p, uint val)	Read the 32-bit value (referred to as $old$ ) stored at location pointed by $p$ . Compute $max(old, val)$ and store maximum value at location pointed by $p$ . The function returns $old$ .
int <b>atom_and</b> (_local int *p, int val) uint <b>atom_and</b> (_local uint *p, uint val)	Read the 32-bit value (referred to as <i>old</i> ) stored at location pointed by <i>p</i> . Compute ( <i>old</i> & val) and store result at location pointed by <i>p</i> . The function returns <i>old</i> .

Function	Description
int <b>atom_or</b> (_local int *p, int val) uint <b>atom_or</b> (_local uint *p, uint val)	Read the 32-bit value (referred to as $old$ ) stored at location pointed by $p$ . Compute ( $old \mid val$ ) and store result at location pointed by $p$ . The function returns $old$ .
int <b>atom_xor</b> (_local int *p, int val) uint <b>atom_xor</b> (_local uint *p, uint val)	Read the 32-bit value (referred to as $old$ ) stored at location pointed by $p$ . Compute ( $old \land val$ ) and store result at location pointed by $p$ . The function returns $old$ .

# **Chapter 8. 64-bit Atomics**

This section describes the **cl\_khr\_int64\_base\_atomics** and **cl\_khr\_int64\_extended\_atomics** extensions. These extensions allow atomic operations to be performed on 64-bit signed and unsigned integers in global and local memory.

Table 23. Built-in Atomic Functions for cl\_khr\_int64\_base\_atomics

Function	Description
long <b>atom_add</b> (volatileglobal long *p, long val) long <b>atom_add</b> (volatilelocal long *p, long val) ulong <b>atom_add</b> (volatileglobal ulong *p, ulong val) ulong <b>atom_add</b> (volatilelocal ulong *p, ulong val)	Read the 64-bit value (referred to as $old$ ) stored at location pointed by $p$ . Compute ( $old + val$ ) and store result at location pointed by $p$ . The function returns $old$ .
long <b>atom_sub</b> (volatileglobal long *p, long val) long <b>atom_sub</b> (volatilelocal long *p, long val) ulong <b>atom_sub</b> (volatileglobal ulong *p, ulong val) ulong <b>atom_sub</b> (volatilelocal ulong *p, ulong val)	Read the 64-bit value (referred to as <i>old</i> ) stored at location pointed by <i>p</i> . Compute ( <i>old - val</i> ) and store result at location pointed by <i>p</i> . The function returns <i>old</i> .
long <b>atom_xchg</b> (volatileglobal long *p, long val) long <b>atom_xchg</b> (volatilelocal long *p, long val) ulong <b>atom_xchg</b> (volatileglobal ulong *p, ulong val) ulong <b>atom_xchg</b> (volatilelocal ulong *p, ulong val)	Swaps the <i>old</i> value stored at location $p$ with new value given by $val$ . Returns $old$ value.
long atom_inc (volatileglobal long *p) long atom_inc (volatilelocal long *p) ulong atom_inc (volatileglobal ulong *p) ulong atom_inc (volatilelocal ulong *p)	Read the 64-bit value (referred to as $old$ ) stored at location pointed by $p$ . Compute ( $old + 1$ ) and store result at location pointed by $p$ . The function returns $old$ .
long atom_dec (volatileglobal long *p) long atom_dec (volatilelocal long *p) ulong atom_dec (volatileglobal ulong *p) ulong atom_dec (volatilelocal ulong *p)	Read the 64-bit value (referred to as $old$ ) stored at location pointed by $p$ . Compute ( $old - 1$ ) and store result at location pointed by $p$ . The function returns $old$ .
long atom_cmpxchg (volatileglobal long *p, long cmp, long val) long atom_cmpxchg (volatilelocal long *p, long cmp, long val) ulong atom_cmpxchg (volatileglobal ulong *p, ulong cmp, ulong val) ulong atom_cmpxchg (volatileglobal ulong *p, ulong cmp, ulong val) ulong atom_cmpxchg (volatilelocal ulong *p, ulong cmp, ulong val)	Read the 64-bit value (referred to as <i>old</i> ) stored at location pointed by <i>p</i> . Compute ( <i>old</i> == <i>cmp</i> ) ? <i>val</i> : <i>old</i> and store result at location pointed by <i>p</i> . The function returns <i>old</i> .

Table 24. Built-in Atomic Functions for cl\_khr\_int64\_extended\_atomics

Function	Description
long atom_min (volatileglobal long *p, long val) long atom_min (volatilelocal long *p, long val) ulong atom_min (volatileglobal ulong *p, ulong val) ulong atom_min (volatilelocal ulong *p, ulong val)	Read the 64-bit value (referred to as $old$ ) stored at location pointed by $p$ . Compute $min(old, val)$ and store minimum value at location pointed by $p$ . The function returns $old$ .
long atom_max (volatileglobal long *p, long val) long atom_max (volatilelocal long *p, long val) ulong atom_max (volatileglobal ulong *p, ulong val) ulong atom_max (volatileglobal ulong *p, ulong val) ulong atom_max (volatilelocal ulong *p, ulong val)	Read the 64-bit value (referred to as $old$ ) stored at location pointed by $p$ . Compute $max(old, val)$ and store maximum value at location pointed by $p$ . The function returns $old$ .
long atom_and (volatileglobal long *p, long val) long atom_and (volatilelocal long *p, long val) ulong atom_and (volatileglobal ulong *p, ulong val) ulong atom_and (volatilelocal ulong *p, ulong val) ulong atom_and (volatilelocal ulong *p, ulong val)	Read the 64-bit value (referred to as $old$ ) stored at location pointed by $p$ . Compute ( $old$ & val) and store result at location pointed by $p$ . The function returns $old$ .
long atom_or (volatileglobal long *p, long val) long atom_or (volatilelocal long *p, long val) ulong atom_or (volatileglobal ulong *p, ulong val) ulong atom_or (volatilelocal ulong *p, ulong val) ulong atom_or (volatilelocal ulong *p, ulong val)	Read the 64-bit value (referred to as $old$ ) stored at location pointed by $p$ . Compute ( $old \mid val$ ) and store result at location pointed by $p$ . The function returns $old$ .
long atom_xor (volatileglobal long *p, long val) long atom_xor (volatilelocal long *p, long val) ulong atom_xor (volatileglobal ulong *p, ulong val) ulong val) ulong atom_xor (volatilelocal ulong *p, ulong val)	Read the 64-bit value (referred to as $old$ ) stored at location pointed by $p$ . Compute ( $old \land val$ ) and store result at location pointed by $p$ . The function returns $old$ .

Note: Atomic operations on 64-bit integers and 32-bit integers (and float) are also atomic w.r.t. each other.

# Chapter 9. Selecting the Rounding Mode (DEPRECATED)

This section describes the **cl\_khr\_select\_fprounding\_mode** extension. It allows an application to specify the rounding mode for an instruction or group of instructions in the program source.

This extension was deprecated in OpenCL 1.1 and its use is not recommended.

With this extension, the rounding mode may be specified using the following **#pragma** in the OpenCL program source:

```
#pragma OPENCL SELECT_ROUNDING_MODE <rounding-mode>
```

The <*rounding-mode*> may be one of the following values:

- rte round to nearest even
- rtz round to zero
- rtp round to positive infinity
- rtn round to negative infinity

If this extensions is supported then the OpenCL implementation must support all four rounding modes for single precision floating-point.

The **#pragma** sets the rounding mode for all instructions that operate on floating-point types (scalar or vector types) or produce floating-point values that follow this pragma in the program source until the next **#pragma**. Note that the rounding mode specified for a block of code is known at compile time. When inside a compound statement, the pragma takes effect from its occurrence until another **#pragma** is encountered (including within a nested compound statement), or until the end of the compound statement; at the end of a compound statement the state for the pragma is restored to its condition just before the compound statement. Except where otherwise documented, the callee functions do not inherit the rounding mode of the caller function.

If this extension is enabled, the <u>\_\_ROUNDING\_MODE\_\_</u> preprocessor symbol shall be defined to be one of the following according to the current rounding mode:

```
#define __ROUNDING_MODE__ rte
#define __ROUNDING_MODE__ rtz
#define __ROUNDING_MODE__ rtp
#define __ROUNDING_MODE__ rtz
```

This is intended to enable remapping foo() to foo\_rte() by the preprocessor by using:

```
#define foo foo ## __ROUNDING_MODE__
```

The default rounding mode is round to nearest even. The built-in math functions described in *section 6.11.2*, the common functions described in *section 6.11.4* and the geometric functions described in *section 6.11.5* are implemented with the round to nearest even rounding mode. Various built-in conversions and the **vstore\_half** and **vstorea\_half** built-in functions that do not specify a rounding mode inherit the current rounding mode. Conversions from floating-point to integer type always use rtz mode, except where the user specifically asks for another rounding mode.

# Chapter 10. Creating an OpenCL Context from an OpenGL Context or Share Group

## 10.1. Overview

This section describes the **cl\_khr\_gl\_sharing** extension. The section Creating OpenCL Memory Objects from OpenGL Objects defines how to share data with texture and buffer objects in a parallel OpenGL implementation, but does not define how the association between an OpenCL context and an OpenGL context or share group is established. This extension defines optional attributes to OpenCL context creation routines which associate a OpenGL context or share group object with a newly created OpenCL context.

An OpenGL implementation supporting buffer objects and sharing of texture and buffer object images with OpenCL is required by this extension.

### 10.2. New Procedures and Functions

### 10.3. New Tokens

Returned by **clCreateContext**, **clCreateContextFromType**, and **clGetGLContextInfoKHR** when an invalid OpenGL context or share group object handle is specified in *properties*:

```
CL_INVALID_GL_SHAREGROUP_REFERENCE_KHR
```

Accepted as the *param name* argument of **clGetGLContextInfoKHR**:

```
CL_CURRENT_DEVICE_FOR_GL_CONTEXT_KHR
CL_DEVICES_FOR_GL_CONTEXT_KHR
```

Accepted as an attribute name in the *properties* argument of **clCreateContext** and **clCreateContextFromType**:

CL\_GL\_CONTEXT\_KHR
CL\_EGL\_DISPLAY\_KHR
CL\_GLX\_DISPLAY\_KHR
CL\_WGL\_HDC\_KHR
CL\_CGL\_SHAREGROUP\_KHR

## 10.4. Additions to Chapter 4 of the OpenCL 2.2 Specification

In section 4.4, replace the description of properties under clCreateContext with:

"`properties points to an attribute list, which is a array of ordered <attribute name, value> pairs terminated with zero. If an attribute is not specified in *properties*, then its default value (listed in *table 4.5*) is used (it is said to be specified implicitly). If *properties* is NULL or empty (points to a list whose first value is zero), all attributes take on their default values.

Attributes control sharing of OpenCL memory objects with OpenGL buffer, texture, and renderbuffer objects. Depending on the platform-specific API used to bind OpenGL contexts to the window system, the following attributes may be set to identify an OpenGL context:

- When the CGL binding API is supported, the attribute CL\_CGL\_SHAREGROUP\_KHR should be set to a CGLShareGroup handle to a CGL share group object.
- When the EGL binding API is supported, the attribute CL\_GL\_CONTEXT\_KHR should be set to an EGLContext handle to an OpenGL ES or OpenGL context, and the attribute CL\_EGL\_DISPLAY\_KHR should be set to the EGLDisplay handle of the display used to create the OpenGL ES or OpenGL context.
- When the GLX binding API is supported, the attribute CL\_GL\_CONTEXT\_KHR should be set to a GLXContext handle to an OpenGL context, and the attribute CL\_GLX\_DISPLAY\_KHR should be set to the Display handle of the X Window System display used to create the OpenGL context.
- When the WGL binding API is supported, the attribute CL\_GL\_CONTEXT\_KHR should be set to an HGLRC handle to an OpenGL context, and the attribute CL\_WGL\_HDC\_KHR should be set to the HDC handle of the display used to create the OpenGL context.

Memory objects created in the context so specified may be shared with the specified OpenGL or OpenGL ES context (as well as with any other OpenGL contexts on the share list of that context, according to the description of sharing in the GLX 1.4 and EGL 1.4 specifications, and the WGL documentation for OpenGL implementations on Microsoft Windows), or with the explicitly identified OpenGL share group for CGL. If no OpenGL or OpenGL ES context or share group is specified in the attribute list, then memory objects may not be shared, and calling any of the commands described in Creating OpenCL Memory Objects from OpenGL Objects will result in a CL\_INVALID\_GL\_SHAREGROUP\_REFERENCE\_KHR error.`"

OpenCL / OpenGL sharing does not support the CL\_CONTEXT\_INTEROP\_USER\_SYNC property defined in *table 4.5*. Specifying this property when creating a context with OpenCL / OpenGL sharing will return an appropriate error.

#### Add to table 4.5:

Table 25. OpenGL Sharing Context Creation Attributes

Attribute Name	Allowed Values (Default value is in bold)	Description
CL_GL_CONTEXT_KHR	<b>0</b> , OpenGL context handle	OpenGL context to associated the OpenCL context with
CL_CGL_SHAREGROUP_KHR	<b>0</b> , CGL share group handle	CGL share group to associate the OpenCL context with
CL_EGL_DISPLAY_KHR	<b>EGL_NO_DISPLAY</b> , EGLDisplay handle	EGLDisplay an OpenGL context was created with respect to
CL_GLX_DISPLAY_KHR	None, X handle	X Display an OpenGL context was created with respect to
CL_WGL_HDC_KHR	<b>0</b> , HDC handle	HDC an OpenGL context was created with respect to

Replace the first error in the list for **clCreateContext** with:

"`errcode\_ret returns CL\_INVALID\_GL\_SHAREGROUP\_REFERENCE\_KHR if a context was specified by any of the following means:

- A context was specified for an EGL-based OpenGL ES or OpenGL implementation by setting the attributes CL\_GL\_CONTEXT\_KHR and CL\_EGL\_DISPLAY\_KHR.
- A context was specified for a GLX-based OpenGL implementation by setting the attributes CL\_GL\_CONTEXT\_KHR and CL\_GLX\_DISPLAY\_KHR.
- A context was specified for a WGL-based OpenGL implementation by setting the attributes CL\_GL\_CONTEXT\_KHR and CL\_WGL\_HDC\_KHR

and any of the following conditions hold:

- The specified display and context attributes do not identify a valid OpenGL or OpenGL ES context.
- The specified context does not support buffer and renderbuffer objects.
- The specified context is not compatible with the OpenCL context being created (for example, it exists in a physically distinct address space, such as another hardware device; or it does not support sharing data with OpenCL due to implementation restrictions).

errcode\_ret returns CL\_INVALID\_GL\_SHAREGROUP\_REFERENCE\_KHR if a share group was specified for a CGL-based OpenGL implementation by setting the attribute CL\_CGL\_SHAREGROUP\_KHR, and the specified share group does not identify a valid CGL share group object.

errcode\_ret returns CL\_INVALID\_OPERATION if a context was specified as described above and any
of the following conditions hold:

- A context or share group object was specified for one of CGL, EGL, GLX, or WGL and the OpenGL implementation does not support that window-system binding API.
- More than one of the attributes CL\_CGL\_SHAREGROUP\_KHR, CL\_EGL\_DISPLAY\_KHR,

CL\_GLX\_DISPLAY\_KHR, and CL\_WGL\_HDC\_KHR is set to a non-default value.

- Both of the attributes CL\_CGL\_SHAREGROUP\_KHR and CL\_GL\_CONTEXT\_KHR are set to nondefault values.
- Any of the devices specified in the *devices* argument cannot support OpenCL objects which share the data store of an OpenGL object.

errcode\_ret returns CL\_INVALID\_PROPERTY if an attribute name other than those specified in table 4.5 or if CL\_CONTEXT\_INTEROP\_USER\_SYNC is specified in properties.`"

Replace the description of *properties* under **clCreateContextFromType** with:

"properties points to an attribute list whose format and valid contents are identical to the **properties** argument of **clCreateContext**."

Replace the first error in the list for **clCreateContextFromType** with the same two new errors described above for **clCreateContext**.

## 10.5. Additions to Chapter 5 of the OpenCL 2.2 Specification

Add a new section to describe the new API for querying OpenCL devices that support sharing with OpenGL:

"`OpenCL device(s) corresponding to an OpenGL context may be queried. Such a device may not always exist (for example, if an OpenGL context is specified on a GPU not supporting OpenCL command queues, but which does support shared CL/GL objects), and if it does exist, may change over time. When such a device does exist, acquiring and releasing shared CL/GL objects may be faster on a command queue corresponding to this device than on command queues corresponding to other devices available to an OpenCL context.

To query the currently corresponding device, use the function

*properties* points to an attribute list whose format and valid contents are identical to the *properties* argument of **clCreateContext**. *properties* must identify a single valid GL context or GL share group object.

*param\_name* is a constant that specifies the device types to query, and must be one of the values shown in the table below.

*param\_value* is a pointer to memory where the result of the query is returned as described in the table below. If *param\_value* is NULL, it is ignored.

*param\_value\_size* specifies the size in bytes of memory pointed to by *param\_value*. This size must be greater than or equal to the size of the return type described in the table below.

param\_value\_size\_ret returns the actual size in bytes of data being queried by param\_value. If param\_value\_size\_ret is NULL, it is ignored.

Table 26. Supported Device Types for clGetGLContextInfoKHR

param_name	Return Type	Information returned in param_value
CL_CURRENT_DEVICE_FOR_GL_CONTE XT_KHR	cl_device_id	Return the OpenCL device currently associated with the specified OpenGL context.
CL_DEVICES_FOR_GL_CONTEXT_KHR	cl_device_id[]	Return all OpenCL devices which may be associated with the specified OpenGL context.

**clGetGLContextInfoKHR** returns CL\_SUCCESS if the function is executed successfully. If no device(s) exist corresponding to *param\_name*, the call will not fail, but the value of *param\_value\_size\_ret* will be zero.

**clGetGLContextInfoKHR** returns CL\_INVALID\_GL\_SHAREGROUP\_REFERENCE\_KHR if a context was specified by any of the following means:

- A context was specified for an EGL-based OpenGL ES or OpenGL implementation by setting the attributes CL\_GL\_CONTEXT\_KHR and CL\_EGL\_DISPLAY\_KHR.
- A context was specified for a GLX-based OpenGL implementation by setting the attributes CL\_GL\_CONTEXT\_KHR and CL\_GLX\_DISPLAY\_KHR.
- A context was specified for a WGL-based OpenGL implementation by setting the attributes CL\_GL\_CONTEXT\_KHR and CL\_WGL\_HDC\_KHR.

and any of the following conditions hold:

- The specified display and context attributes do not identify a valid OpenGL or OpenGL ES context.
- The specified context does not support buffer and renderbuffer objects.
- The specified context is not compatible with the OpenCL context being created (for example, it exists in a physically distinct address space, such as another hardware device; or it does not support sharing data with OpenCL due to implementation restrictions).

**clGetGLContextInfoKHR** returns CL\_INVALID\_GL\_SHAREGROUP\_REFERENCE\_KHR if a share group was specified for a CGL-based OpenGL implementation by setting the attribute CL\_CGL\_SHAREGROUP\_KHR, and the specified share group does not identify a valid CGL share group object.

**clGetGLContextInfoKHR** returns CL\_INVALID\_OPERATION if a context was specified as described above and any of the following conditions hold:

· A context or share group object was specified for one of CGL, EGL, GLX, or WGL and the

OpenGL implementation does not support that window-system binding API.

- More than one of the attributes CL\_CGL\_SHAREGROUP\_KHR, CL\_EGL\_DISPLAY\_KHR, CL\_GLX\_DISPLAY\_KHR, and CL\_WGL\_HDC\_KHR is set to a non-default value.
- Both of the attributes CL\_CGL\_SHAREGROUP\_KHR and CL\_GL\_CONTEXT\_KHR are set to nondefault values.
- Any of the devices specified in the <devices> argument cannot support OpenCL objects which share the data store of an OpenGL object.

**clGetGLContextInfoKHR** returns CL\_INVALID\_VALUE if an attribute name other than those specified in *table 4.5* is specified in *properties*.

Additionally, **clGetGLContextInfoKHR** returns CL\_INVALID\_VALUE if *param\_name* is not one of the values listed in the table *GL context information that can be queried with* **clGetGLContextInfoKHR**, or if the size in bytes specified by *param\_value\_size* is less than the size of the return type shown in the table and *param\_value* is not a NULL value; CL\_OUT\_OF\_RESOURCES if there is a failure to allocate resources required by the OpenCL implementation on the device; or CL\_OUT\_OF\_HOST\_MEMORY if there is a failure to allocate resources required by the OpenCL implementation on the host.`"

### **10.6.** Issues

1. How should the OpenGL context be identified when creating an associated OpenCL context?

RESOLVED: by using a (display,context handle) attribute pair to identify an arbitrary OpenGL or OpenGL ES context with respect to one of the window-system binding layers EGL, GLX, or WGL, or a share group handle to identify a CGL share group. If a context is specified, it need not be current to the thread calling clCreateContext\*.

A previously suggested approach would use a single boolean attribute CL\_USE\_GL\_CONTEXT\_KHR to allow creating a context associated with the currently bound OpenGL context. This may still be implemented as a separate extension, and might allow more efficient acquire/release behavior in the special case where they are being executed in the same thread as the bound GL context used to create the CL context.

2. What should the format of an attribute list be?

After considerable discussion, we think we can live with a list of <attribute name,value> pairs terminated by zero. The list is passed as 'cl\_context\_properties \*properties', where cl\_context\_properties is typedefed to be 'intptr\_t' in cl.h.

This effectively allows encoding all scalar integer, pointer, and handle values in the host API into the argument list and is analogous to the structure and type of EGL attribute lists. NULL attribute lists are also allowed. Again as for EGL, any attributes not explicitly passed in the list will take on a defined default value that does something reasonable.

Experience with EGL, GLX, and WGL has shown attribute lists to be a sufficiently flexible and general mechanism to serve the needs of management calls such as context creation. It is not completely general (encoding floating-point and non-scalar attribute values is not

straightforward), and other approaches were suggested such as opaque attribute lists with getter/setter methods, or arrays of varadic structures.

3. What's the behavior of an associated OpenGL or OpenCL context when using resources defined by the other associated context, and that context is destroyed?

RESOLVED: OpenCL objects place a reference on the data store underlying the corresponding GL object when they're created. The GL name corresponding to that data store may be deleted, but the data store itself remains so long as any CL object has a reference to it. However, destroying all GL contexts in the share group corresponding to a CL context results in implementation-dependent behavior when using a corresponding CL object, up to and including program termination.

4. How about sharing with D3D?

Sharing between D3D and OpenCL should use the same attribute list mechanism, though obviously with different parameters, and be exposed as a similar parallel OpenCL extension. There may be an interaction between that extension and this one since it's not yet clear if it will be possible to create a CL context simultaneously sharing GL and D3D objects.

5. Under what conditions will context creation fail due to sharing?

RESOLVED: Several cross-platform failure conditions are described (GL context or CGL share group doesn't exist, GL context doesn't support types of GL objects, GL context implementation doesn't allow sharing), but additional failures may result due to implementation-dependent reasons and should be added to this extension as such failures are discovered. Sharing between OpenCL and OpenGL requires integration at the driver internals level.

6. What command queues can clEnqueueAcquire/ReleaseGLObjects be placed on?

RESOLVED: All command queues. This restriction is enforced at context creation time. If any device passed to context creation cannot support shared CL/GL objects, context creation will fail with a CL\_INVALID\_OPERATION error.

7. How can applications determine which command queue to place an Acquire/Release on?

RESOLVED: The **clGetGLContextInfoKHR** returns either the CL device currently corresponding to a specified GL context (typically the display it's running on), or a list of all the CL devices the specified context might run on (potentially useful in multiheaded / "virtual screen" environments). This command is not simply placed in Creating OpenCL Memory Objects from OpenGL Objects because it relies on the same property-list method of specifying a GL context introduced by this extension.

If no devices are returned, it means that the GL context exists on an older GPU not capable of running OpenCL, but still capable of sharing objects between GL running on that GPU and CL running elsewhere.

8. What is the meaning of the CL DEVICES FOR GL CONTEXT KHR query?

RESOLVED: The list of all CL devices that may ever be associated with a specific GL context. On platforms such as MacOS X, the "virtual screen" concept allows multiple GPUs to back a single

virtual display. Similar functionality might be implemented on other windowing systems, such as a transparent heterogenous multiheaded X server. Therefore the exact meaning of this query is interpreted relative to the binding layer API in use.

# Chapter 11. Creating OpenCL Memory Objects from OpenGL Objects

This section describes OpenCL functions that allow applications to use OpenGL buffer, texture and renderbuffer objects as OpenCL memory objects. This allows efficient sharing of data between OpenCL and OpenGL. The OpenCL API may be used to execute kernels that read and/or write memory objects that are also OpenGL objects.

An OpenCL image object may be created from an OpenGL texture or renderbuffer object. An OpenCL buffer object may be created from an OpenGL buffer object.

OpenCL memory objects may be created from OpenGL objects if and only if the OpenCL context has been created from an OpenGL share group object or context. OpenGL share groups and contexts are created using platform specific APIs such as EGL, CGL, WGL, and GLX. On MacOS X, an OpenCL context may be created from an OpenGL share group object using the OpenCL platform extension cl\_apple\_gl\_sharing. On other platforms including Microsoft Windows, Linux/Unix, and others, an OpenCL context may be created from an OpenGL context using the extension cl\_khr\_gl\_sharing. Refer to the platform documentation for your OpenCL implementation, or visit the Khronos Registry at http://www.khronos.org/registry/cl/ for more information.

Any supported OpenGL object defined within the GL share group object, or the share group associated with the GL context from which the OpenCL context is created, may be shared, with the exception of the default OpenGL objects (i.e. objects named zero), which may not be shared.

### 11.1. Lifetime of Shared Objects

An OpenCL memory object created from an OpenGL object (hereinafter referred to as a "shared CL/GL object") remains valid as long as the corresponding GL object has not been deleted. If the GL object is deleted through the GL API (e.g. **glDeleteBuffers**, **glDeleteTextures**, or **glDeleteRenderbuffers**), subsequent use of the CL buffer or image object will result in undefined behavior, including but not limited to possible CL errors and data corruption, but may not result in program termination.

The CL context and corresponding command-queues are dependent on the existence of the GL share group object, or the share group associated with the GL context from which the CL context is created. If the GL share group object or all GL contexts in the share group are destroyed, any use of the CL context or command-queue(s) will result in undefined behavior, which may include program termination. Applications should destroy the CL command-queue(s) and CL context before destroying the corresponding GL share group or contexts

## 11.2. OpenCL Buffer Objects from OpenGL Buffer Objects

The function

creates an OpenCL buffer object from an OpenGL buffer object.

context is a valid OpenCL context created from an OpenGL context.

flags is a bit-field that is used to specify usage information. Refer to *table 5.3* for a description of flags. Only CL\_MEM\_READ\_ONLY, CL\_MEM\_WRITE\_ONLY and CL\_MEM\_READ\_WRITE values specified in *table 5.3* can be used.

*bufobj* is the name of a GL buffer object. The data store of the GL buffer object must have have been previously created by calling **glBufferData**, although its contents need not be initialized. The size of the data store will be used to determine the size of the CL buffer object.

errcode\_ret will return an appropriate error code as described below. If errcode\_ret is NULL, no error code is returned.

**clCreateFromGLBuffer** returns a valid non-zero OpenCL buffer object and *errcode\_ret* is set to CL\_SUCCESS if the buffer object is created successfully. Otherwise, it returns a NULL value with one of the following error values returned in *errcode\_ret*:

- CL\_INVALID\_CONTEXT if *context* is not a valid context or was not created from a GL context.
- CL\_INVALID\_VALUE if values specified in *flags* are not valid.
- CL\_INVALID\_GL\_OBJECT if *bufobj* is not a GL buffer object or is a GL buffer object but does not have an existing data store or the size of the buffer is 0.
- CL\_OUT\_OF\_RESOURCES if there is a failure to allocate resources required by the OpenCL implementation on the device.
- CL\_OUT\_OF\_HOST\_MEMORY if there is a failure to allocate resources required by the OpenCL implementation on the host.

The size of the GL buffer object data store at the time **clCreateFromGLBuffer** is called will be used as the size of buffer object returned by **clCreateFromGLBuffer**. If the state of a GL buffer object is modified through the GL API (e.g. **glBufferData**) while there exists a corresponding CL buffer object, subsequent use of the CL buffer object will result in undefined behavior.

The **clRetainMemObject** and **clReleaseMemObject** functions can be used to retain and release the buffer object.

The CL buffer object created using clCreateFromGLBuffer can also be used to create a CL 1D image buffer object.

## 11.3. OpenCL Image Objects from OpenGL Textures

The function

#### creates the following:

- an OpenCL 2D image object from an OpenGL 2D texture object or a single face of an OpenGL cubemap texture object,
- an OpenCL 2D image array object from an OpenGL 2D texture array object,
- an OpenCL 1D image object from an OpenGL 1D texture object,
- an OpenCL 1D image buffer object from an OpenGL texture buffer object,
- an OpenCL 1D image array object from an OpenGL 1D texture array object,
- an OpenCL 3D image object from an OpenGL 3D texture object.

context is a valid OpenCL context created from an OpenGL context.

flags is a bit-field that is used to specify usage information. Refer to table 5.3 for a description of flags. Only CL\_MEM\_READ\_ONLY, CL\_MEM\_WRITE\_ONLY and CL\_MEM\_READ\_WRITE values specified in table 5.3 may be used.

```
texture_target must be one of GL_TEXTURE_1D, GL_TEXTURE_1D_ARRAY, GL_TEXTURE_BUFFER,
GL_TEXTURE_2D,
                                GL_TEXTURE_2D_ARRAY,
                                                                       GL TEXTURE 3D,
GL_TEXTURE_CUBE_MAP_POSITIVE_X,
                                                     GL TEXTURE CUBE MAP POSITIVE Y,
GL_TEXTURE_CUBE_MAP_POSITIVE_Z,
                                                   GL_TEXTURE_CUBE_MAP_NEGATIVE_X,
GL_TEXTURE_CUBE_MAP_NEGATIVE_Y,
                                         GL_TEXTURE_CUBE_MAP_NEGATIVE_Z,
GL_TEXTURE_RECTANGLE (Note: GL_TEXTURE_RECTANGLE requires OpenGL 3.1. Alternatively,
GL_TEXTURE_RECTANGLE_ARB
                                      be
                                            specified
                                                       if
                                                            the
                                                                   OpenGL
                               may
                                                                             extension
GL_ARB_texture_rectangle is supported.). texture_target is used only to define the image type of
texture. No reference to a bound GL texture object is made or implied by this parameter.
```

*miplevel* is the mipmap level to be used. If *texture\_target* is GL\_TEXTURE\_BUFFER, *miplevel* must be 0. Note: Implementations may return CL\_INVALID\_OPERATION for miplevel values > 0.

texture is the name of a GL 1D, 2D, 3D, 1D array, 2D array, cubemap, rectangle or buffer texture object. The texture object must be a complete texture as per OpenGL rules on texture completeness. The texture format and dimensions defined by OpenGL for the specified miplevel of the texture will be used to create the OpenCL image memory object. Only GL texture objects with an internal format that maps to appropriate image channel order and data type specified in tables 5.5 and 5.6 may be used to create the OpenCL image memory object.

*errcode\_ret* will return an appropriate error code as described below. If *errcode\_ret* is NULL, no error code is returned.

clCreateFromGLTexture returns a valid non-zero OpenCL image object and errcode\_ret is set to

CL\_SUCCESS if the image object is created successfully. Otherwise, it returns a NULL value with one of the following error values returned in *errcode\_ret*:

- CL INVALID CONTEXT if context is not a valid context or was not created from a GL context.
- CL\_INVALID\_VALUE if values specified in *flags* are not valid or if value specified in *texture\_target* is not one of the values specified in the description of *texture\_target*.
- CL\_INVALID\_MIP\_LEVEL if *miplevel* is less than the value of  $level_{base}$  (for OpenGL implementations) or zero (for OpenGL ES implementations); or greater than the value of q (for both OpenGL and OpenGL ES).  $level_{base}$  and q are defined for the texture in section 3.8.10 (Texture Completeness) of the OpenGL 2.1 specification and section 3.7.10 of the OpenGL ES 2.0.
- CL\_INVALID\_MIP\_LEVEL if *miplevel* is greather than zero and the OpenGL implementation does not support creating from non-zero mipmap levels.
- CL\_INVALID\_GL\_OBJECT if *texture* is not a GL texture object whose type matches *texture\_target*, if the specified *miplevel* of *texture* is not defined, or if the width or height of the specified *miplevel* is zero or if the GL texture object is incomplete.
- CL\_INVALID\_IMAGE\_FORMAT\_DESCRIPTOR if the OpenGL texture internal format does not map to a supported OpenCL image format.
- CL\_INVALID\_OPERATION if *texture* is a GL texture object created with a border width value greater than zero.
- CL\_OUT\_OF\_RESOURCES if there is a failure to allocate resources required by the OpenCL implementation on the device.
- CL\_OUT\_OF\_HOST\_MEMORY if there is a failure to allocate resources required by the OpenCL implementation on the host.

If the state of a GL texture object is modified through the GL API (e.g. **glTexImage2D**, **glTexImage3D** or the values of the texture parameters GL\_TEXTURE\_BASE\_LEVEL or GL\_TEXTURE\_MAX\_LEVEL are modified) while there exists a corresponding CL image object, subsequent use of the CL image object will result in undefined behavior.

The **clRetainMemObject** and **clReleaseMemObject** functions can be used to retain and release the image objects.

### 11.3.1. List of OpenGL and corresponding OpenCL Image Formats

The table below describes the list of OpenGL texture internal formats and the corresponding OpenCL image formats. If a OpenGL texture object with an internal format from the table below is successfully created by OpenGL, then there is guaranteed to be a mapping to one of the corresponding OpenCL image format(s) in that table. Texture objects created with other OpenGL internal formats may (but are not guaranteed to) have a mapping to an OpenCL image format; if such mappings exist, they are guaranteed to preserve all color components, data types, and at least the number of bits/component actually allocated by OpenGL for that format.

Table 27. OpenGL internal formats and corresponding OpenCL internal formats

GL internal format	CL image format (channel order, channel data type)
GL_RGBA8	CL_RGBA, CL_UNORM_INT8 or
	CL_BGRA, CL_UNORM_INT8
GL_SRGB8_ALPHA8	CL_sRGBA, CL_UNORM_INT8
GL_RGBA, GL_UNSIGNED_INT_8_8_8_8_REV	CL_RGBA, CL_UNORM_INT8
GL_BGRA, GL_UNSIGNED_INT_8_8_8_8_REV	CL_BGRA, CL_UNORM_INT8
GL_RGBA8I, GL_RGBA8I_EXT	CL_RGBA, CL_SIGNED_INT8
GL_RGBA16I, GL_RGBA16I_EXT	CL_RGBA, CL_SIGNED_INT16
GL_RGBA32I, GL_RGBA32I_EXT	CL_RGBA, CL_SIGNED_INT32
GL_RGBA8UI, GL_RGBA8UI_EXT	CL_RGBA, CL_UNSIGNED_INT8
GL_RGBA16UI, GL_RGBA16UI_EXT	CL_RGBA, CL_UNSIGNED_INT16
GL_RGBA32UI, GL_RGBA32UI_EXT	CL_RGBA, CL_UNSIGNED_INT32
GL_RGBA8_SNORM	CL_RGBA, CL_SNORM_INT8
GL_RGBA16	CL_RGBA, CL_UNORM_INT16
GL_RGBA16_SNORM	CL_RGBA, CL_SNORM_INT16
GL_RGBA16F, GL_RGBA16F_ARB	CL_RGBA, CL_HALF_FLOAT
GL_RGBA32F, GL_RGBA32F_ARB	CL_RGBA, CL_FLOAT
GL_R8	CL_R, CL_UNORM_INT8
GL_R8_SNORM	CL_R, CL_SNORM_INT8
GL_R16	CL_R, CL_UNORM_INT16
GL_R16_SNORM	CL_R, CL_SNORM_INT16
GL_R16F	CL_R, CL_HALF_FLOAT
GL_R32F	CL_R, CL_FLOAT
GL_R8I	CL_R, CL_SIGNED_INT8
GL_R16I	CL_R, CL_SIGNED_INT16
GL_R32I	CL_R, CL_SIGNED_INT32
GL_R8UI	CL_R, CL_UNSIGNED_INT8
GL_R16UI	CL_R, CL_UNSIGNED_INT16
GL_R32UI	CL_R, CL_UNSIGNED_INT32
GL_RG8	CL_RG, CL_UNORM_INT8
GL_RG8_SNORM	CL_RG, CL_SNORM_INT8
GL_RG16	CL_RG, CL_UNORM_INT16
GL_RG16_SNORM	CL_RG, CL_SNORM_INT16
GL_RG16F	CL_RG, CL_HALF_FLOAT

GL internal format	CL image format (channel order, channel data type)
GL_RG32F	CL_RG, CL_FLOAT
GL_RG8I	CL_RG, CL_SIGNED_INT8
GL_RG16I	CL_RG, CL_SIGNED_INT16
GL_RG32I	CL_RG, CL_SIGNED_INT32
GL_RG8UI	CL_RG, CL_UNSIGNED_INT8
GL_RG16UI	CL_RG, CL_UNSIGNED_INT16
GL_RG32UI	CL_RG, CL_UNSIGNED_INT32

## 11.4. OpenCL Image Objects from OpenGL Renderbuffers

The function

creates an OpenCL 2D image object from an OpenGL renderbuffer object.

context is a valid OpenCL context created from an OpenGL context.

flags is a bit-field that is used to specify usage information. Refer to table 5.3 for a description of flags. Only CL\_MEM\_READ\_ONLY, CL\_MEM\_WRITE\_ONLY and CL\_MEM\_READ\_WRITE values specified in table 5.3 can be used.

renderbuffer is the name of a GL renderbuffer object. The renderbuffer storage must be specified before the image object can be created. The renderbuffer format and dimensions defined by OpenGL will be used to create the 2D image object. Only GL renderbuffers with internal formats that maps to appropriate image channel order and data type specified in tables 5.5 and 5.6 can be used to create the 2D image object.

*errcode\_ret* will return an appropriate error code as described below. If *errcode\_ret* is NULL, no error code is returned.

**clCreateFromGLRenderbuffer** returns a valid non-zero OpenCL image object and *errcode\_ret* is set to CL\_SUCCESS if the image object is created successfully. Otherwise, it returns a NULL value with one of the following error values returned in *errcode\_ret*:

- CL\_INVALID\_CONTEXT if context is not a valid context or was not created from a GL context.
- CL\_INVALID\_VALUE if values specified in *flags* are not valid.
- CL\_INVALID\_GL\_OBJECT if renderbuffer is not a GL renderbuffer object or if the width or height

of renderbuffer is zero.

- CL\_INVALID\_IMAGE\_FORMAT\_DESCRIPTOR if the OpenGL renderbuffer internal format does not map to a supported OpenCL image format.
- CL\_INVALID\_OPERATION if renderbuffer is a multi-sample GL renderbuffer object.
- CL\_OUT\_OF\_RESOURCES if there is a failure to allocate resources required by the OpenCL implementation on the device.
- CL\_OUT\_OF\_HOST\_MEMORY if there is a failure to allocate resources required by the OpenCL implementation on the host.

If the state of a GL renderbuffer object is modified through the GL API (i.e. changes to the dimensions or format used to represent pixels of the GL renderbuffer using appropriate GL API calls such as **glRenderbufferStorage**) while there exists a corresponding CL image object, subsequent use of the CL image object will result in undefined behavior.

The **clRetainMemObject** and **clReleaseMemObject** functions can be used to retain and release the image objects.

The table *OpenGL internal formats and corresponding OpenCL internal formats* describes the list of OpenGL renderbuffer internal formats and the corresponding OpenCL image formats. If an OpenGL renderbuffer object with an internal format from the table is successfully created by OpenGL, then there is guaranteed to be a mapping to one of the corresponding OpenCL image format(s) in that table. Renderbuffer objects created with other OpenGL internal formats may (but are not guaranteed to) have a mapping to an OpenCL image format; if such mappings exist, they are guaranteed to preserve all color components, data types, and at least the number of bits/component actually allocated by OpenGL for that format.

## 11.5. Querying OpenGL object information from an OpenCL memory object

The OpenGL object used to create the OpenCL memory object and information about the object type i.e. whether it is a texture, renderbuffer or buffer object can be queried using the following function.

gl\_object\_type returns the type of GL object attached to memobj and can be CL\_GL\_OBJECT\_BUFFER, CL\_GL\_OBJECT\_TEXTURE2D, CL\_GL\_OBJECT\_TEXTURE3D, CL\_GL\_OBJECT\_TEXTURE2D\_ARRAY, CL\_GL\_OBJECT\_TEXTURE1D, CL\_GL\_OBJECT\_TEXTURE1D\_ARRAY, CL\_GL\_OBJECT\_TEXTURE\_BUFFER, or CL\_GL\_OBJECT\_RENDERBUFFER. If gl\_object\_type is NULL, it is ignored

gl\_object\_name returns the GL object name used to create memobj. If gl\_object\_name is NULL, it is ignored.

**clGetGLObjectInfo** returns CL\_SUCCESS if the call was executed successfully. Otherwise, it returns one of the following errors:

- CL\_INVALID\_MEM\_OBJECT if *memobj* is not a valid OpenCL memory object.
- CL\_INVALID\_GL\_OBJECT if there is no GL object associated with *memobj*.
- CL\_OUT\_OF\_RESOURCES if there is a failure to allocate resources required by the OpenCL implementation on the device.
- CL\_OUT\_OF\_HOST\_MEMORY if there is a failure to allocate resources required by the OpenCL implementation on the host.

#### The function

returns additional information about the GL texture object associated with *memobj*.

param\_name specifies what additional information about the GL texture object associated with memobj to query. The list of supported param\_name types and the information returned in param\_value by clGetGLTextureInfo is described in the table below.

param\_value is a pointer to memory where the result being queried is returned. If param\_value is NULL, it is ignored.

*param\_value\_size* is used to specify the size in bytes of memory pointed to by *param\_value*. This size must be >= size of return type as described in the table below.

param\_value\_size\_ret returns the actual size in bytes of data copied to param\_value. If param\_value\_size\_ret is NULL, it is ignored.

Table 28. OpenGL texture info that may be queried with clGetGLTextureInfo

cl_gl_texture_info	Return Type	Info. returned in param_value
CL_GL_TEXTURE_TARGET	GLenum	The texture_target argument specified in clCreateFromGLTexture.
CL_GL_MIPMAP_LEVEL	GLint	The <i>miplevel</i> argument specified in <b>clCreateFromGLTexture</b> .

**clGetGLTextureInfo** returns CL\_SUCCESS if the function is executed successfully. Otherwise, it returns one of the following errors:

• CL\_INVALID\_MEM\_OBJECT if *memobj* is not a valid OpenCL memory object.

- CL\_INVALID\_GL\_OBJECT if there is no GL texture object associated with *memobj*.
- CL\_INVALID\_VALUE if *param\_name* is not valid, or if size in bytes specified by *param\_value\_size* is less than the size of the return type as described in the table above and *param\_value* is not NULL, or if *param\_value* and *param\_value\_size\_ret* are NULL.
- CL\_OUT\_OF\_RESOURCES if there is a failure to allocate resources required by the OpenCL implementation on the device.
- CL\_OUT\_OF\_HOST\_MEMORY if there is a failure to allocate resources required by the OpenCL implementation on the host.

## 11.6. Sharing memory objects that map to GL objects between GL and CL contexts

The function

is used to acquire OpenCL memory objects that have been created from OpenGL objects. These objects need to be acquired before they can be used by any OpenCL commands queued to a command-queue. The OpenGL objects are acquired by the OpenCL context associated with command\_queue and can therefore be used by all command-queues associated with the OpenCL context.

*command\_queue* is a valid command-queue. All devices used to create the OpenCL context associated with *command\_queue* must support acquiring shared CL/GL objects. This constraint is enforced at context creation time.

*num\_objects* is the number of memory objects to be acquired in *mem\_objects*.

mem\_objects is a pointer to a list of CL memory objects that correspond to GL objects.

event\_wait\_list and num\_events\_in\_wait\_list specify events that need to complete before this particular command can be executed. If event\_wait\_list is NULL, then this particular command does not wait on any event to complete. If event\_wait\_list is NULL, num\_events\_in\_wait\_list must be 0. If event\_wait\_list is not NULL, the list of events pointed to by event\_wait\_list must be valid and num\_events\_in\_wait\_list must be greater than 0. The events specified in

event\_wait\_list act as synchronization points.

event returns an event object that identifies this command and can be used to query or queue a wait for the command to complete. event can be NULL in which case it will not be possible for the application to query the status of this command or queue a wait for this command to complete. If

the *event\_wait\_list* and the *event* arguments are not NULL, the *event* argument should not refer to an element of the *event\_wait\_list* array.

**clEnqueueAcquireGLObjects** returns CL\_SUCCESS if the function is executed successfully. If *num\_objects* is 0 and *mem\_objects* is NULL the function does nothing and returns CL\_SUCCESS. Otherwise, it returns one of the following errors:

- CL\_INVALID\_VALUE if *num\_objects* is zero and *mem\_objects* is not a NULL value or if *num\_objects* > 0 and *mem\_objects* is NULL.
- CL\_INVALID\_MEM\_OBJECT if memory objects in *mem\_objects* are not valid OpenCL memory objects.
- CL\_INVALID\_COMMAND\_QUEUE if *command\_queue* is not a valid command-queue.
- CL\_INVALID\_CONTEXT if context associated with *command\_queue* was not created from an OpenGL context
- CL\_INVALID\_GL\_OBJECT if memory objects in *mem\_objects* have not been created from a GL object(s).
- CL\_INVALID\_EVENT\_WAIT\_LIST if event\_wait\_list is NULL and num\_events\_in\_wait\_list > 0, or event\_wait\_list is not NULL and num\_events\_in\_wait\_list is 0, or if event objects in event\_wait\_list are not valid events.
- CL\_OUT\_OF\_RESOURCES if there is a failure to allocate resources required by the OpenCL implementation on the device.
- CL\_OUT\_OF\_HOST\_MEMORY if there is a failure to allocate resources required by the OpenCL implementation on the host.

#### The function

is used to release OpenCL memory objects that have been created from OpenGL objects. These objects need to be released before they can be used by OpenGL. The OpenGL objects are released by the OpenCL context associated with *command\_queue*.

*num\_objects* is the number of memory objects to be released in *mem\_objects*.

mem\_objects is a pointer to a list of CL memory objects that correspond to GL objects.

event\_wait\_list and num\_events\_in\_wait\_list specify events that need to complete before this command can be executed. If event\_wait\_list is NULL, then this particular command does not wait on any event to complete. If event\_wait\_list is NULL, num\_events\_in\_wait\_list must be 0. If event\_wait\_list is not NULL, the list of events pointed to by event\_wait\_list must be valid and num\_events\_in\_wait\_list must be greater than 0. The events specified in event\_wait\_list act as synchronization points.

event returns an event object that identifies this particular command and can be used to query or queue a wait for the command to complete. event can be `NULL` in which case it will not be possible for the application to query the status of this command or queue a wait for this command to complete. If the event\_wait\_list and the event arguments are not NULL, the event argument should not refer to an element of the event\_wait\_list array.

**clEnqueueReleaseGLObjects** returns CL\_SUCCESS if the function is executed successfully. If *num\_objects* is 0 and *mem\_objects* is NULL the function does nothing and returns CL\_SUCCESS. Otherwise, it returns one of the following errors:

- CL\_INVALID\_VALUE if num\_objects is zero and mem\_objects is not a NULL value or if num\_objects
   o and mem\_objects is NULL.
- CL\_INVALID\_MEM\_OBJECT if memory objects in mem\_objects are not valid OpenCL memory objects.
- CL\_INVALID\_COMMAND\_QUEUE if command\_queue is not a valid command-queue.
- CL\_INVALID\_CONTEXT if context associated with *command\_queue* was not created from an OpenGL context
- CL\_INVALID\_GL\_OBJECT if memory objects in *mem\_objects* have not been created from a GL object(s).
- CL\_INVALID\_EVENT\_WAIT\_LIST if event\_wait\_list is NULL and num\_events\_in\_wait\_list > 0, or event\_wait\_list is not NULL and num\_events\_in\_wait\_list is 0, or if event objects in event\_wait\_list are not valid events.
- CL\_OUT\_OF\_RESOURCES if there is a failure to allocate resources required by the OpenCL implementation on the device.
- CL\_OUT\_OF\_HOST\_MEMORY if there is a failure to allocate resources required by the OpenCL implementation on the host.

### 11.6.1. Synchronizing OpenCL and OpenGL Access to Shared Objects

In order to ensure data integrity, the application is responsible for synchronizing access to shared CL/GL objects by their respective APIs. Failure to provide such synchronization may result in race conditions and other undefined behavior including non-portability between implementations.

Prior to calling **clEnqueueAcquireGLObjects**, the application must ensure that any pending GL operations which access the objects specified in *mem\_objects* have completed. This may be accomplished portably by issuing and waiting for completion of a **glFinish** command on all GL contexts with pending references to these objects. Implementations may offer more efficient synchronization methods; for example on some platforms calling **glFlush** may be sufficient, or synchronization may be implicit within a thread, or there may be vendor-specific extensions that enable placing a fence in the GL command stream and waiting for completion of that fence in the CL command queue. Note that no synchronization methods other than **glFinish** are portable between OpenGL implementations at this time.

Similarly, after calling **clEnqueueReleaseGLObjects**, the application is responsible for ensuring that any pending OpenCL operations which access the objects specified in *mem\_objects* have completed prior to executing subsequent GL commands which reference these objects. This may be

accomplished portably by calling **clWaitForEvents** with the event object returned by **clEnqueueReleaseGLObjects**, or by calling **clFinish**. As above, some implementations may offer more efficient methods.

The application is responsible for maintaining the proper order of operations if the CL and GL contexts are in separate threads.

If a GL context is bound to a thread other than the one in which **clEnqueueReleaseGLObjects** is called, changes to any of the objects in *mem\_objects* may not be visible to that context without additional steps being taken by the application. For an OpenGL 3.1 (or later) context, the requirements are described in Appendix D ("Shared Objects and Multiple Contexts") of the OpenGL 3.1 Specification. For prior versions of OpenGL, the requirements are implementation-dependent.

Attempting to access the data store of an OpenGL object after it has been acquired by OpenCL and before it has been released will result in undefined behavior. Similarly, attempting to access a shared CL/GL object from OpenCL before it has been acquired by the OpenCL command queue, or after it has been released, will result in undefined behavior.

# Chapter 12. Creating OpenCL Event Objects from OpenGL Sync Objects

### 12.1. Overview

This section describes the **cl\_khr\_gl\_event** extension. This extension allows creating OpenCL event objects linked to OpenGL fence sync objects, potentially improving efficiency of sharing images and buffers between the two APIs. The companion **GL\_ARB\_cl\_event** extension provides the complementary functionality of creating an OpenGL sync object from an OpenCL event object.

In addition, this extension modifies the behavior of **clEnqueueAcquireGLObjects** and **clEnqueueReleaseGLObjects** to implicitly guarantee synchronization with an OpenGL context bound in the same thread as the OpenCL context.

### 12.2. New Procedures and Functions

### 12.3. New Tokens

Returned by **clGetEventInfo** when *param\_name* is CL\_EVENT\_COMMAND\_TYPE:

```
CL_COMMAND_GL_FENCE_SYNC_OBJECT_KHR
```

## 12.4. Additions to Chapter 5 of the OpenCL 2.2 Specification

Add following to the fourth paragraph of *section 5.11* (prior to the description of **clWaitForEvents**):

"Event objects can also be used to reflect the status of an OpenGL sync object. The sync object in turn refers to a fence command executing in an OpenGL command stream. This provides another method of coordinating sharing of buffers and images between OpenGL and OpenCL."

Add CL\_COMMAND\_GL\_FENCE\_SYNC\_OBJECT\_KHR to the valid *param\_value* values returned by **clGetEventInfo** for *param\_name* CL\_EVENT\_COMMAND\_TYPE (in the third row and third column of *table 5.22*).

Add new subsection 5.11.1:

"`5.11.1 Linking Event Objects to OpenGL Synchronization Objects

An event object may be created by linking to an OpenGL **sync object**. Completion of such an event object is equivalent to waiting for completion of the fence command associated with the linked GL sync object.

The function

creates a linked event object.

*context* is a valid OpenCL context created from an OpenGL context or share group, using the **cl\_khr\_gl\_sharing** extension.

*sync* is the name of a sync object in the GL share group associated with *context*.

**clCreateEventFromGLsyncKHR** returns a valid OpenCL event object and *errcode\_ret* is set to CL\_SUCCESS if the event object is created successfully. Otherwise, it returns a NULL value with one of the following error values returned in *errcode\_ret*:

- CL INVALID CONTEXT if *context* is not a valid context, or was not created from a GL context.
- CL\_INVALID\_GL\_OBJECT if *sync* is not the name of a sync object in the GL share group associated with *context*.

The parameters of an event object linked to a GL sync object will return the following values when queried with **clGetEventInfo**:

- The CL\_EVENT\_COMMAND\_QUEUE of a linked event is NULL, because the event is not associated with any OpenCL command queue.
- The CL\_EVENT\_COMMAND\_TYPE of a linked event is CL\_COMMAND\_GL\_FENCE\_SYNC\_OBJECT\_KHR, indicating that the event is associated with a GL sync object, rather than an OpenCL command.
- The CL\_EVENT\_COMMAND\_EXECUTION\_STATUS of a linked event is either CL\_SUBMITTED, indicating that the fence command associated with the sync object has not yet completed, or CL\_COMPLETE, indicating that the fence command has completed.

**clCreateEventFromGLsyncKHR** performs an implicit **clRetainEvent** on the returned event object. Creating a linked event object also places a reference on the linked GL sync object. When the event object is deleted, the reference will be removed from the GL sync object.

Events returned from clCreateEventFromGLsyncKHR can be used in the <code>event\_wait\_list</code> argument to clEnqueueAcquireGLObjects and CL APIs that take a cl\_event as an argument but do not enqueue commands. Passing such events to any other CL API that enqueues commands will generate a CL\_INVALID\_EVENT error.`"

## 12.5. Additions to the OpenCL Extension Specification

Add following the paragraph describing parameter *event* to **clEnqueueAcquireGLObjects**:

- "`If an OpenGL context is bound to the current thread, then any OpenGL commands which
- 1. affect or access the contents of a memory object listed in the *mem\_objects* list, and
- 2. were issued on that OpenGL context prior to the call to clEnqueueAcquireGLObjects

will complete before execution of any OpenCL commands following the **clEnqueueAcquireGLObjects** which affect or access any of those memory objects. If a non-NULL *event* object is returned, it will report completion only after completion of such OpenGL commands.`"

Add following the paragraph describing parameter *event* to **clEnqueueReleaseGLObjects**:

- "`If an OpenGL context is bound to the current thread, then then any OpenGL commands which
- 1. affect or access the contents of the memory objects listed in the *mem\_objects* list, and
- 2. are issued on that context after the call to clEnqueueReleaseGLObjects

will not execute until after execution of any OpenCL commands preceding the

**clEnqueueReleaseGLObjects** which affect or access any of those memory objects. If a non-NULL *event* object is returned, it will report completion before execution of such OpenGL commands.`"

Replace the second paragraph of Synchronizing OpenCL and OpenGL Access to Shared Objects with:

"`Prior to calling **clEnqueueAcquireGLObjects**, the application must ensure that any pending OpenGL operations which access the objects specified in *mem\_objects* have completed.

If the **cl\_khr\_gl\_event** extension is supported, then the OpenCL implementation will ensure that any such pending OpenGL operations are complete for an OpenGL context bound to the same thread as the OpenCL context. This is referred to as *implicit synchronization*.

If the **cl\_khr\_gl\_event** extension is supported and the OpenGL context in question supports fence sync objects, completion of OpenGL commands may also be determined by placing a GL fence command after those commands using **glFenceSync**, creating an event from the resulting GL sync object using **clCreateEventFromGLsyncKHR**, and determining completion of that event object via **clEnqueueAcquireGLObjects**. This method may be considerably more efficient than calling **glFinish**, and is referred to as *explicit synchronization*. Explicit synchronization is most useful when an OpenGL context bound to another thread is accessing the memory objects.

If the **cl\_khr\_gl\_event** extension is not supported, completion of OpenGL commands may be determined by issuing and waiting for completion of a **glFinish** command on all OpenGL contexts with pending references to these objects. Some implementations may offer other efficient synchronization methods. If such methods exist they will be described in platform-specific documentation.

Note that no synchronization method other than **glFinish** is portable between all OpenGL implementations and all OpenCL implementations. While this is the only way to ensure completion that is portable to all platforms, **glFinish** is an expensive operation and its use should be avoided if the **cl\_khr\_gl\_event** extension is supported on a platform.`"

## **12.6. Issues**

1. How are references between CL events and GL syncs handled?

PROPOSED: The linked CL event places a single reference on the GL sync object. That reference is removed when the CL event is deleted. A more expensive alternative would be to reflect changes in the CL event reference count through to the GL sync.

2. How are linkages to synchronization primitives in other APIs handled?

UNRESOLVED. We will at least want to have a way to link events to EGL sync objects. There is probably no analogous DX concept. There would be an entry point for each type of synchronization primitive to be linked to, such as clCreateEventFromEGLSyncKHR.

An alternative is a generic clCreateEventFromExternalEvent taking an attribute list. The attribute list would include information defining the type of the external primitive and additional information (GL sync object handle, EGL display and sync object handle, etc.) specific to that type. This allows a single entry point to be reused.

These will probably be separate extensions following the API proposed here.

3. Should the CL\_EVENT\_COMMAND\_TYPE correspond to the type of command (fence) or the type of the linked sync object?

PROPOSED: To the type of the linked sync object.

4. Should we support both explicit and implicit synchronization?

PROPOSED: Yes. Implicit synchronization is suitable when GL and CL are executing in the same application thread. Explicit synchronization is suitable when they are executing in different threads but the expense of glFinish is too high.

5. Should this be a platform or device extension?

PROPOSED: Platform extension. This may result in considerable under-the-hood work to implement the sync→event semantics using only the public GL API, however, when multiple drivers and devices with different GL support levels coexist in the same runtime.

6. Where can events generated from GL syncs be usable?

PROPOSED: Only with clEnqueueAcquireGLObjects, and attempting to use such an event elsewhere will generate an error. There is no apparent use case for using such events elsewhere, and possibly some cost to supporting it, balanced by the cost of checking the source of events in all other commands accepting them as parameters.

## Chapter 13. Creating OpenCL Memory Objects from Direct3D 10 Buffers and Textures

### 13.1. Overview

This section describes the **cl\_khr\_d3d10\_sharing** extension. The goal of this extension is to provide interoperability between OpenCL and Direct3D 10.

### 13.2. New Procedures and Functions

```
cl_int clGetDeviceIDsFromD3D10KHR(cl_platform_id platform,
                                  cl_d3d10_device_source_khr d3d_device_source,
                                  void *d3d object,
                                  cl_d3d10_device_set_khr d3d_device_set,
                                  cl_uint num_entries,
                                  cl device id *devices,
                                  cl_uint *num_devices)
cl mem clCreateFromD3D10BufferKHR(cl context context,
                                  cl_mem_flags flags,
                                  ID3D10Buffer *resource,
                                  cl_int *errcode_ret)
cl mem clCreateFromD3D10Texture2DKHR(cl context context,
                                     cl_mem_flags flags,
                                     ID3D10Texture2D *resource,
                                     UINT subresource,
                                     cl_int *errcode_ret)
cl mem clCreateFromD3D10Texture3DKHR(cl context context,
                                     cl_mem_flags flags,
                                     ID3D10Texture3D *resource,
                                     UINT subresource,
                                     cl_int *errcode_ret)
cl_int clEnqueueAcquireD3D10ObjectsKHR(cl_command_queue command_queue,
                                       cl_uint num_objects,
                                       const cl_mem *mem_objects,
                                       cl uint num events in wait list,
                                       const cl_event *event_wait_list,
                                       cl_event *event)
cl_int clEnqueueReleaseD3D100bjectsKHR(cl_command_queue command_queue,
                                       cl_uint num_objects,
                                       const cl_mem *mem_objects,
                                       cl_uint num_events_in_wait_list,
                                       const cl_event *event_wait_list,
                                       cl_event *event)
```

### 13.3. New Tokens

Accepted as a Direct3D 10 device source in the *d3d\_device\_source* parameter of **clGetDeviceIDsFromD3D10KHR**:

```
CL_D3D10_DEVICE_KHR
CL_D3D10_DXGI_ADAPTER_KHR
```

Accepted as a set of Direct3D 10 devices in the d3d\_device\_set parameter of

#### clGetDeviceIDsFromD3D10KHR:

```
CL_PREFERRED_DEVICES_FOR_D3D10_KHR
CL_ALL_DEVICES_FOR_D3D10_KHR
```

Accepted as a property name in the *properties* parameter of **clCreateContext** and **clCreateContextFromType**:

```
CL_CONTEXT_D3D10_DEVICE_KHR
```

Accepted as a property name in the *param\_name* parameter of **clGetContextInfo**:

```
CL_CONTEXT_D3D10_PREFER_SHARED_RESOURCES_KHR
```

Accepted as the property being queried in the *param\_name* parameter of **clGetMemObjectInfo**:

```
CL_MEM_D3D10_RESOURCE_KHR
```

Accepted as the property being queried in the *param\_name* parameter of **clGetImageInfo**:

```
CL_IMAGE_D3D10_SUBRESOURCE_KHR
```

Returned in the *param\_value* parameter of **clGetEventInfo** when *param\_name* is CL\_EVENT\_COMMAND\_TYPE:

```
CL_COMMAND_ACQUIRE_D3D10_OBJECTS_KHR
CL_COMMAND_RELEASE_D3D10_OBJECTS_KHR
```

Returned by **clCreateContext** and **clCreateContextFromType** if the Direct3D 10 device specified for interoperability is not compatible with the devices against which the context is to be created:

```
CL_INVALID_D3D10_DEVICE_KHR
```

Returned by **clCreateFromD3D10BufferKHR** when *resource* is not a Direct3D 10 buffer object, and by **clCreateFromD3D10Texture2DKHR** and **clCreateFromD3D10Texture3DKHR** when *resource* is not a Direct3D 10 texture object:

```
CL_INVALID_D3D10_RESOURCE_KHR
```

Returned by **clEnqueueAcquireD3D10ObjectsKHR** when any of *mem\_objects* are currently acquired by OpenCL:

CL\_D3D10\_RESOURCE\_ALREADY\_ACQUIRED\_KHR

Returned by **clEnqueueReleaseD3D10ObjectsKHR** when any of *mem\_objects* are not currently acquired by OpenCL:

CL\_D3D10\_RESOURCE\_NOT\_ACQUIRED\_KHR

## 13.4. Additions to Chapter 4 of the OpenCL 2.2 Specification

In section 4.4, replace the description of properties under clCreateContext with:

"properties specifies a list of context property names and their corresponding values. Each property is followed immediately by the corresponding desired value. The list is terminated with zero. If a property is not specified in *properties*, then its default value (listed in *table 4.5*) is used (it is said to be specified implicitly). If *properties* is NULL or empty (points to a list whose first value is zero), all attributes take on their default values."

Add the following to *table 4.5*:

cl_context_properties enum	Property value	Description
CL_CONTEXT_D3D10_DEVICE_KHR	ID3D10Device *	Specifies the ID3D10Device * to use for Direct3D 10 interoperability. The default value is NULL.

Add to the list of errors for clCreateContext:

- CL\_INVALID\_D3D10\_DEVICE\_KHR if the value of the property CL\_CONTEXT\_D3D10\_DEVICE\_KHR is non-NULL and does not specify a valid Direct3D 10 device with which the *cl\_device\_ids* against which this context is to be created may interoperate.
- CL\_INVALID\_OPERATION if Direct3D 10 interoperability is specified by setting CL\_INVALID\_D3D10\_DEVICE\_KHR to a non-NULL value, and interoperability with another graphics API is also specified.

Add to the list of errors for **clCreateContextFromType** the same new errors described above for **clCreateContext**.

Add the following row to *table 4.6*:

cl_context_info	Return Type	Information returned in param_value
CL_CONTEXT_D3D10_PREFER_SHAR ED_RESOURCES_KHR	cl_bool	Returns CL_TRUE if Direct3D 10 resources created as shared by setting <i>MiscFlags</i> to include D3D10_RESOURCE_MISC_SHARED will perform faster when shared with OpenCL, compared with resources which have not set this flag. Otherwise returns CL_FALSE.

## 13.5. Additions to Chapter 5 of the OpenCL 2.2 Specification

Add to the list of errors for clGetMemObjectInfo:

• CL\_INVALID\_D3D10\_RESOURCE\_KHR if *param\_name* is CL\_MEM\_D3D10\_RESOURCE\_KHR and *memobj* was not created by the function **clCreateFromD3D10BufferKHR**, **clCreateFromD3D10Texture2DKHR**, or **clCreateFromD3D10Texture3DKHR**.

Extend table 5.12 to include the following entry.

cl_mem_info	Return type	Info. returned in param_value
CL_MEM_D3D10_RESOURCE_KHR	ID3D10Resource *	If memobj was created using clCreateFromD3D10BufferKHR, clCreateFromD3D10Texture2DKHR, or clCreateFromD3D10Texture3DKHR, returns the resource argument specified when memobj was created.

Add to the list of errors for **clGetImageInfo**:

• CL\_INVALID\_D3D10\_RESOURCE\_KHR if *param\_name* is CL\_MEM\_D3D10\_SUBRESOURCE\_KHR and *image* was not created by the function **clCreateFromD3D10Texture2DKHR**, or **clCreateFromD3D10Texture3DKHR**.

Extend *table 5.9* to include the following entry.

cl_image_info	Return type	Info. returned in param_value
CL_MEM_D3D10_SUBRESOURCE_KH R	UINT	If image was created using clCreateFromD3D10Texture2DKHR, or clCreateFromD3D10Texture3DKHR, returns the subresource argument specified when image was created.

Add to *table 5.22* in the **Info returned in <param\_value>** column for *cl\_event\_info* = CL\_EVENT\_COMMAND\_TYPE:

```
CL_COMMAND_ACQUIRE_D3D10_OBJECTS_KHR CL_COMMAND_RELEASE_D3D10_OBJECTS_KHR
```

## 13.6. Sharing Memory Objects with Direct3D 10 Resources

This section discusses OpenCL functions that allow applications to use Direct3D 10 resources as OpenCL memory objects. This allows efficient sharing of data between OpenCL and Direct3D 10. The OpenCL API may be used to execute kernels that read and/or write memory objects that are also Direct3D 10 resources. An OpenCL image object may be created from a Direct3D 10 texture resource. An OpenCL buffer object may be created from a Direct3D 10 buffer resource. OpenCL memory objects may be created from Direct3D 10 objects if and only if the OpenCL context has been created from a Direct3D 10 device.

#### 13.6.1. Querying OpenCL Devices Corresponding to Direct3D 10 Devices

The OpenCL devices corresponding to a Direct3D 10 device may be queried. The OpenCL devices corresponding to a DXGI adapter may also be queried. The OpenCL devices corresponding to a Direct3D 10 device will be a subset of the OpenCL devices corresponding to the DXGI adapter against which the Direct3D 10 device was created.

The OpenCL devices corresponding to a Direct3D 10 device or a DXGI device may be queried using the function

platform refers to the platform ID returned by clGetPlatformIDs.

d3d\_device\_source specifies the type of d3d\_object, and must be one of the values shown in the table below.

 $d3d\_object$  specifies the object whose corresponding OpenCL devices are being queried. The type of  $d3d\_object$  must be as specified in the table below.

d3d\_device\_set specifies the set of devices to return, and must be one of the values shown in the table below.

*num\_entries* is the number of cl\_device\_id entries that can be added to *devices*. If *devices* is not NULL then *num\_entries* must be greater than zero.

devices returns a list of OpenCL devices found. The cl\_device\_id values returned in devices can be

used to identify a specific OpenCL device. If *devices* is NULL, this argument is ignored. The number of OpenCL devices returned is the minimum of the value specified by *num\_entries* and the number of OpenCL devices corresponding to *d3d\_object*.

*num\_devices* returns the number of OpenCL devices available that correspond to *d3d\_object*. If *num\_devices* is NULL, this argument is ignored.

**clGetDeviceIDsFromD3D10KHR** returns CL\_SUCCESS if the function is executed successfully. Otherwise it may return

- CL\_INVALID\_PLATFORM if *platform* is not a valid platform.
- CL\_INVALID\_VALUE if *d3d\_device\_source* is not a valid value, *d3d\_device\_set* is not a valid value, *num\_entries* is equal to zero and *devices* is not NULL, or if both *num\_devices* and *devices* are NULL.
- CL\_DEVICE\_NOT\_FOUND if no OpenCL devices that correspond to *d3d\_object* were found.

Table 29. Direct3D 10 object types that may be used by clGetDeviceIDsFromD3D10KHR

cl_d3d_device_source_khr	Type of d3d_object
CL_D3D10_DEVICE_KHR	ID3D10Device *
CL_D3D10_DXGI_ADAPTER_KHR	IDXGIAdapter *

Table 30. Sets of devices queriable using clGetDeviceIDsFromD3D10KHR

cl_d3d_device_set_khr	Devices returned in devices
CL_PREFERRED_DEVICES_FOR_D3D10_KHR	The preferred OpenCL devices associated with the specified Direct3D object.
CL_ALL_DEVICES_FOR_D3D10_KHR	All OpenCL devices which may interoperate with the specified Direct3D object. Performance of sharing data on these devices may be considerably less than on the preferred devices.

#### 13.6.2. Lifetime of Shared Objects

An OpenCL memory object created from a Direct3D 10 resource remains valid as long as the corresponding Direct3D 10 resource has not been deleted. If the Direct3D 10 resource is deleted through the Direct3D 10 API, subsequent use of the OpenCL memory object will result in undefined behavior, including but not limited to possible OpenCL errors, data corruption, and program termination.

The successful creation of a cl\_context against a Direct3D 10 device specified via the context create parameter CL\_CONTEXT\_D3D10\_DEVICE\_KHR will increment the internal Direct3D reference count on the specified Direct3D 10 device. The internal Direct3D reference count on that Direct3D 10 device will be decremented when the OpenCL reference count on the returned OpenCL context drops to zero.

The OpenCL context and corresponding command-queues are dependent on the existence of the Direct3D 10 device from which the OpenCL context was created. If the Direct3D 10 device is deleted through the Direct3D 10 API, subsequent use of the OpenCL context will result in undefined behavior, including but not limited to possible OpenCL errors, data corruption, and program

termination.

#### 13.6.3. Sharing Direct3D 10 Buffer Resources as OpenCL Buffer Objects

The function

creates an OpenCL buffer object from a Direct3D 10 buffer.

context is a valid OpenCL context created from a Direct3D 10 device.

flags is a bit-field that is used to specify usage information. Refer to *table 5.3* for a description of flags. Only CL\_MEM\_READ\_ONLY, CL\_MEM\_WRITE\_ONLY and CL\_MEM\_READ\_WRITE values specified in *table 5.3* can be used.

resource is a pointer to the Direct3D 10 buffer to share.

errcode\_ret will return an appropriate error code. If errcode\_ret is NULL, no error code is returned.

**clCreateFromD3D10BufferKHR** returns a valid non-zero OpenCL buffer object and *errcode\_ret* is set to CL\_SUCCESS if the buffer object is created successfully. Otherwise, it returns a NULL value with one of the following error values returned in *errcode\_ret*:

- CL INVALID CONTEXT if context is not a valid context.
- CL INVALID VALUE if values specified in *flags* are not valid.
- CL\_INVALID\_D3D10\_RESOURCE\_KHR if *resource* is not a Direct3D 10 buffer resource, if *resource* was created with the D3D10\_USAGE flag D3D10\_USAGE\_IMMUTABLE, if a cl\_mem from *resource* has already been created using **clCreateFromD3D10BufferKHR**, or if *context* was not created against the same Direct3D 10 device from which *resource* was created.
- CL\_OUT\_OF\_HOST\_MEMORY if there is a failure to allocate resources required by the OpenCL implementation on the host.

The size of the returned OpenCL buffer object is the same as the size of *resource*. This call will increment the internal Direct3D reference count on *resource*. The internal Direct3D reference count on *resource* will be decremented when the OpenCL reference count on the returned OpenCL memory object drops to zero.

### 13.6.4. Sharing Direct3D 10 Texture and Resources as OpenCL Image Objects

The function

creates an OpenCL 2D image object from a subresource of a Direct3D 10 2D texture.

context is a valid OpenCL context created from a Direct3D 10 device.

flags is a bit-field that is used to specify usage information. Refer to table 5.3 for a description of flags. Only CL\_MEM\_READ\_ONLY, CL\_MEM\_WRITE\_ONLY and CL\_MEM\_READ\_WRITE values specified in table 5.3 can be used.

resource is a pointer to the Direct3D 10 2D texture to share.

*subresource* is the subresource of *resource* to share.

*errcode\_ret* will return an appropriate error code. If *errcode\_ret* is NULL, no error code is returned.

**clCreateFromD3D10Texture2DKHR** returns a valid non-zero OpenCL image object and *errcode\_ret* is set to CL\_SUCCESS if the image object is created successfully. Otherwise, it returns a **NULL** value with one of the following error values returned in *errcode ret*:

- CL\_INVALID\_CONTEXT if *context* is not a valid context.
- CL\_INVALID\_VALUE if values specified in *flags* are not valid or if *subresource* is not a valid subresource index for *resource*.
- CL\_INVALID\_D3D10\_RESOURCE\_KHR if *resource* is not a Direct3D 10 texture resource, if *resource* was created with the D3D10\_USAGE flag D3D10\_USAGE\_IMMUTABLE, if *resource* is a multisampled texture, if a cl\_mem from subresource *subresource* of *resource* has already been created using **clCreateFromD3D10Texture2DKHR**, or if *context* was not created against the same Direct3D 10 device from which *resource* was created.
- CL\_INVALID\_IMAGE\_FORMAT\_DESCRIPTOR if the Direct3D 10 texture format of *resource* is not listed in the table *Direct3D 10 formats and corresponding OpenCL image formats* or if the Direct3D 10 texture format of *resource* does not map to a supported OpenCL image format.
- CL\_OUT\_OF\_HOST\_MEMORY if there is a failure to allocate resources required by the OpenCL implementation on the host.

The width and height of the returned OpenCL 2D image object are determined by the width and height of subresource subresource of resource. The channel type and order of the returned OpenCL 2D image object is determined by the format of resource by the table Direct3D 10 formats and corresponding OpenCL image formats.

This call will increment the internal Direct3D reference count on *resource*. The internal Direct3D reference count on *resource* will be decremented when the OpenCL reference count on the returned OpenCL memory object drops to zero.

The function

creates an OpenCL 3D image object from a subresource of a Direct3D 10 3D texture.

context is a valid OpenCL context created from a Direct3D 10 device.

flags is a bit-field that is used to specify usage information. Refer to table 5.3 for a description of flags. Only CL\_MEM\_READ\_ONLY, CL\_MEM\_WRITE\_ONLY and CL\_MEM\_READ\_WRITE values specified in table 5.3 can be used.

resource is a pointer to the Direct3D 10 3D texture to share.

*subresource* is the subresource of *resource* to share.

*errcode\_ret* will return an appropriate error code. If *errcode\_ret* is NULL, no error code is returned.

**clCreateFromD3D10Texture3DKHR** returns a valid non-zero OpenCL image object and *errcode\_ret* is set to CL\_SUCCESS if the image object is created successfully. Otherwise, it returns a NULL value with one of the following error values returned in *errcode ret*:

- CL\_INVALID\_CONTEXT if *context* is not a valid context.
- CL\_INVALID\_VALUE if values specified in *flags* are not valid or if *subresource* is not a valid subresource index for *resource*.
- CL\_INVALID\_D3D10\_RESOURCE\_KHR if *resource* is not a Direct3D 10 texture resource, if *resource* was created with the D3D10\_USAGE flag D3D10\_USAGE\_IMMUTABLE, if *resource* is a multisampled texture, if a cl\_mem from subresource *subresource* of *resource* has already been created using **clCreateFromD3D10Texture3DKHR**, or if *context* was not created against the same Direct3D 10 device from which *resource* was created.
- CL\_INVALID\_IMAGE\_FORMAT\_DESCRIPTOR if the Direct3D 10 texture format of *resource* is not listed in the table *Direct3D 10 formats and corresponding OpenCL image formats* or if the Direct3D 10 texture format of *resource* does not map to a supported OpenCL image format.
- CL\_OUT\_OF\_HOST\_MEMORY if there is a failure to allocate resources required by the OpenCL implementation on the host.

The width, height and depth of the returned OpenCL 3D image object are determined by the width, height and depth of subresource *subresource* of *resource*. The channel type and order of the returned OpenCL 3D image object is determined by the format of *resource* by the table *Direct3D 10 formats and corresponding OpenCL image formats*.

This call will increment the internal Direct3D reference count on *resource*. The internal Direct3D reference count on *resource* will be decremented when the OpenCL reference count on the returned OpenCL memory object drops to zero.

Table 31. Direct3D 10 formats and corresponding OpenCL image formats

DXGI format	CL image format (channel order, channel data type)
DXGI_FORMAT_R32G32B32A32_FLOAT	CL_RGBA, CL_FLOAT
DXGI_FORMAT_R32G32B32A32_UINT	CL_RGBA, CL_UNSIGNED_INT32
DXGI_FORMAT_R32G32B32A32_SINT	CL_RGBA, CL_SIGNED_INT32
DXGI_FORMAT_R16G16B16A16_FLOAT	CL_RGBA, CL_HALF_FLOAT
DXGI_FORMAT_R16G16B16A16_UNORM	CL_RGBA, CL_UNORM_INT16
DXGI_FORMAT_R16G16B16A16_UINT	CL_RGBA, CL_UNSIGNED_INT16
DXGI_FORMAT_R16G16B16A16_SNORM	CL_RGBA, CL_SNORM_INT16
DXGI_FORMAT_R16G16B16A16_SINT	CL_RGBA, CL_SIGNED_INT16
DXGI_FORMAT_B8G8R8A8_UNORM	CL_BGRA, CL_UNORM_INT8
DXGI_FORMAT_R8G8B8A8_UNORM	CL_RGBA, CL_UNORM_INT8
DXGI_FORMAT_R8G8B8A8_UINT	CL_RGBA, CL_UNSIGNED_INT8
DXGI_FORMAT_R8G8B8A8_SNORM	CL_RGBA, CL_SNORM_INT8
DXGI_FORMAT_R8G8B8A8_SINT	CL_RGBA, CL_SIGNED_INT8
DXGI_FORMAT_R32G32_FLOAT	CL_RG, CL_FLOAT
DXGI_FORMAT_R32G32_UINT	CL_RG, CL_UNSIGNED_INT32
DXGI_FORMAT_R32G32_SINT	CL_RG, CL_SIGNED_INT32
DXGI_FORMAT_R16G16_FLOAT	CL_RG, CL_HALF_FLOAT
DXGI_FORMAT_R16G16_UNORM	CL_RG, CL_UNORM_INT16
DXGI_FORMAT_R16G16_UINT	CL_RG, CL_UNSIGNED_INT16
DXGI_FORMAT_R16G16_SNORM	CL_RG, CL_SNORM_INT16
DXGI_FORMAT_R16G16_SINT	CL_RG, CL_SIGNED_INT16
DXGI_FORMAT_R8G8_UNORM	CL_RG, CL_UNORM_INT8
DXGI_FORMAT_R8G8_UINT	CL_RG, CL_UNSIGNED_INT8
DXGI_FORMAT_R8G8_SNORM	CL_RG, CL_SNORM_INT8
DXGI_FORMAT_R8G8_SINT	CL_RG, CL_SIGNED_INT8
DXGI_FORMAT_R32_FLOAT	CL_R, CL_FLOAT
DXGI_FORMAT_R32_UINT	CL_R, CL_UNSIGNED_INT32
DXGI_FORMAT_R32_SINT	CL_R, CL_SIGNED_INT32
DXGI_FORMAT_R16_FLOAT	CL_R, CL_HALF_FLOAT
DXGI_FORMAT_R16_UNORM	CL_R, CL_UNORM_INT16
DXGI_FORMAT_R16_UINT	CL_R, CL_UNSIGNED_INT16
DXGI_FORMAT_R16_SNORM	CL_R, CL_SNORM_INT16
DXGI_FORMAT_R16_SINT	CL_R, CL_SIGNED_INT16

DXGI format	CL image format (channel order, channel data type)
DXGI_FORMAT_R8_UNORM	CL_R, CL_UNORM_INT8
DXGI_FORMAT_R8_UINT	CL_R, CL_UNSIGNED_INT8
DXGI_FORMAT_R8_SNORM	CL_R, CL_SNORM_INT8
DXGI_FORMAT_R8_SINT	CL_R, CL_SIGNED_INT8

## 13.6.5. Querying Direct3D properties of memory objects created from Direct3D 10 resources

Properties of Direct3D 10 objects may be queried using **clGetMemObjectInfo** and **clGetImageInfo** with *param\_name* CL\_MEM\_D3D10\_RESOURCE\_KHR and

CL\_IMAGE\_D3D10\_SUBRESOURCE\_KHR respectively as described in sections 5.4.3 and 5.3.6.

## 13.6.6. Sharing memory objects created from Direct3D 10 resources between Direct3D 10 and OpenCL contexts

The function

is used to acquire OpenCL memory objects that have been created from Direct3D 10 resources. The Direct3D 10 objects are acquired by the OpenCL context associated with *command\_queue* and can therefore be used by all command-queues associated with the OpenCL context.

OpenCL memory objects created from Direct3D 10 resources must be acquired before they can be used by any OpenCL commands queued to a command-queue. If an OpenCL memory object created from a Direct3D 10 resource is used while it is not currently acquired by OpenCL, the call attempting to use that OpenCL memory object will return CL\_D3D10\_RESOURCE\_NOT\_ACQUIRED\_KHR.

If CL\_CONTEXT\_INTEROP\_USER\_SYNC is not specified as CL\_TRUE during context creation, clEnqueueAcquireD3D10ObjectsKHR provides the synchronization guarantee that any Direct3D 10 calls involving the interop device(s) used in the OpenCL context made before clEnqueueAcquireD3D10ObjectsKHR is called will complete executing before event reports completion and before the execution of any subsequent OpenCL work issued in command\_queue begins. If the context was created with properties specifying CL\_CONTEXT\_INTEROP\_USER\_SYNC as CL\_TRUE, the user is responsible for guaranteeing that any Direct3D 10 calls involving the interop device(s) used in the OpenCL context made before clEnqueueAcquireD3D10ObjectsKHR is called have completed before calling clEnqueueAcquireD3D10ObjectsKHR.

command\_queue is a valid command-queue.

num\_objects is the number of memory objects to be acquired in mem\_objects.

*mem\_objects* is a pointer to a list of OpenCL memory objects that were created from Direct3D 10 resources.

event\_wait\_list and num\_events\_in\_wait\_list specify events that need to complete before this particular command can be executed. If event\_wait\_list is NULL, then this particular command does not wait on any event to complete. If event\_wait\_list is NULL, num\_events\_in\_wait\_list must be 0. If event\_wait\_list is not NULL, the list of events pointed to by event\_wait\_list must be valid and num\_events\_in\_wait\_list must be greater than 0. The events specified in event\_wait\_list act as synchronization points.

event returns an event object that identifies this particular command and can be used to query or queue a wait for this particular command to complete. event can be NULL in which case it will not be possible for the application to query the status of this command or queue a wait for this command to complete. If the event\_wait\_list and the event arguments are not NULL, the event argument should not refer to an element of the event\_wait\_list array.

**clEnqueueAcquireD3D10ObjectsKHR** returns CL\_SUCCESS if the function is executed successfully. If *num\_objects* is 0 and *mem\_objects* is NULL then the function does nothing and returns CL\_SUCCESS. Otherwise it returns one of the following errors:

- CL\_INVALID\_VALUE if *num\_objects* is zero and *mem\_objects* is not a NULL value or if *num\_objects* > 0 and *mem\_objects* is NULL.
- CL\_INVALID\_MEM\_OBJECT if memory objects in *mem\_objects* are not valid OpenCL memory objects or if memory objects in *mem\_objects* have not been created from Direct3D 10 resources.
- CL\_INVALID\_COMMAND\_QUEUE if command\_queue is not a valid command-queue.
- CL\_INVALID\_CONTEXT if context associated with *command\_queue* was not created from an Direct3D 10 context.
- CL\_D3D10\_RESOURCE\_ALREADY\_ACQUIRED\_KHR if memory objects in *mem\_objects* have previously been acquired using **clEnqueueAcquireD3D10ObjectsKHR** but have not been released using **clEnqueueReleaseD3D10ObjectsKHR**.
- CL\_INVALID\_EVENT\_WAIT\_LIST if event\_wait\_list is NULL and num\_events\_in\_wait\_list > 0, or event\_wait\_list is not NULL and num\_events\_in\_wait\_list is 0, or if event objects in event\_wait\_list are not valid events.
- CL\_OUT\_OF\_HOST\_MEMORY if there is a failure to allocate resources required by the OpenCL implementation on the host.

The function

is used to release OpenCL memory objects that have been created from Direct3D 10 resources. The Direct3D 10 objects are released by the OpenCL context associated with *command\_queue*.

OpenCL memory objects created from Direct3D 10 resources which have been acquired by OpenCL must be released by OpenCL before they may be accessed by Direct3D 10. Accessing a Direct3D 10 resource while its corresponding OpenCL memory object is acquired is in error and will result in undefined behavior, including but not limited to possible OpenCL errors, data corruption, and program termination.

If CL\_CONTEXT\_INTEROP\_USER\_SYNC is not specified as CL\_TRUE during context creation, clEnqueueReleaseD3D10ObjectsKHR provides the synchronization guarantee that any calls to Direct3D 10 calls involving the interop device(s) used in the OpenCL context made after the call to clEnqueueReleaseD3D10ObjectsKHR will not start executing until after all events in event\_wait\_list are complete and all work already submitted to command\_queue completes execution. If the context created with was properties specifying CL\_CONTEXT\_INTEROP\_USER\_SYNC as CL\_TRUE, the user is responsible for guaranteeing that any Direct3D 10 calls involving the interop device(s) used in the OpenCL context made after clEnqueueReleaseD3D10ObjectsKHR will not start executing until after event returned by clEnqueueReleaseD3D10ObjectsKHR reports completion.

*num\_objects* is the number of memory objects to be released in *mem\_objects*.

*mem\_objects* is a pointer to a list of OpenCL memory objects that were created from Direct3D 10 resources.

event\_wait\_list and num\_events\_in\_wait\_list specify events that need to complete before this particular command can be executed. If event\_wait\_list is NULL, then this particular command does not wait on any event to complete. If event\_wait\_list is NULL, num\_events\_in\_wait\_list must be 0. If event\_wait\_list is not NULL, the list of events pointed to by event\_wait\_list must be valid and num\_events\_in\_wait\_list must be greater than 0. The event specified by event returns an event object that identifies this particular command and can be used to query or queue a wait for this particular command to complete. event can be NULL in which case it will not be possible for the application to query the status of this command or queue a wait for this command to complete. If the event\_wait\_list and the event arguments are not NULL, the event argument should not refer to an element of the event\_wait\_list array.

**clEnqueueReleaseD3D10ObjectsKHR** returns CL\_SUCCESS if the function is executed successfully. If *num\_objects* is 0 and *mem\_objects* is NULL the function does nothing and returns CL\_SUCCESS. Otherwise it returns one of the following errors:

• CL\_INVALID\_VALUE if num\_objects is zero and mem\_objects is not a NULL value or if num\_objects

- > 0 and mem\_objects is NULL.
- CL\_INVALID\_MEM\_OBJECT if memory objects in *mem\_objects* are not valid OpenCL memory objects or if memory objects in *mem\_objects* have not been created from Direct3D 10 resources.
- CL\_INVALID\_COMMAND\_QUEUE if command\_queue is not a valid command-queue.
- CL\_INVALID\_CONTEXT if context associated with command\_queue was not created from a Direct3D 10 device.
- CL\_D3D10\_RESOURCE\_NOT\_ACQUIRED\_KHR if memory objects in *mem\_objects* have not previously been acquired using **clEnqueueAcquireD3D10ObjectsKHR**, or have been released using **clEnqueueReleaseD3D10ObjectsKHR** since the last time that they were acquired.
- CL\_INVALID\_EVENT\_WAIT\_LIST if event\_wait\_list is NULL and num\_events\_in\_wait\_list > 0, or event\_wait\_list is not NULL and num\_events\_in\_wait\_list> is 0, or if event objects in event\_wait\_list are not valid events.
- CL\_OUT\_OF\_HOST\_MEMORY if there is a failure to allocate resources required by the OpenCL implementation on the host.

#### **13.7. Issues**

1. Should this extension be KHR or EXT?

PROPOSED: KHR. If this extension is to be approved by Khronos then it should be KHR, otherwise EXT. Not all platforms can support this extension, but that is also true of OpenGL interop.

RESOLVED: KHR.

2. Requiring SharedHandle on ID3D10Resource

Requiring this can largely simplify things at the DDI level and make some implementations faster. However, the DirectX spec only defines the shared handle for a subset of the resources we would like to support:

D3D10\_RESOURCE\_MISC\_SHARED - Enables the sharing of resource data between two or more Direct3D devices.

The only resources that can be shared are 2D non-mipmapped textures.

PROPOSED A: Add wording to the spec about some implementations needing the resource setup as shared:

"Some implementations may require the resource to be shared on the D3D10 side of the API"

If we do that, do we need another enum to describe this failure case?

PROPOSED B: Require that all implementations support both shared and non-shared resources. The restrictions prohibiting multisample textures and the flag D3D10\_USAGE\_IMMUTABLE guarantee software access to all shareable resources.

RESOLVED: Require that implementations support both D3D10\_RESOURCE\_MISC\_SHARED being set and not set. Add the query for CL\_CONTEXT\_D3D10\_PREFER\_SHARED\_RESOURCES\_KHR to determine on a per-context basis which method will be faster.

#### 3. Texture1D support

There is not a matching CL type, so do we want to support this and map to buffer or Texture2D? If so the command might correspond to the 2D / 3D versions:

RESOLVED: We will not add support for ID3D10Texture1D objects unless a corresponding OpenCL 1D Image type is created.

#### 4. CL/D3D10 queries

The GL interop has clGetGLObjectInfo and clGetGLTextureInfo. It is unclear if these are needed on the D3D10 interop side since the D3D10 spec makes these queries trivial on the D3D10 object itself. Also, not all of the semantics of the GL call map across.

PROPOSED: Add the **clGetMemObjectInfo** and **clGetImageInfo** parameter names CL\_MEM\_D3D10\_RESOURCE\_KHR and CL\_IMAGE\_D3D10\_SUBRESOURCE\_KHR to query the D3D10 resource from which a cl\_mem was created. From this data, any D3D10 side information may be queried using the D3D10 API.

RESOLVED: We will use **clGetMemObjectInfo** and **clGetImageInfo** to access this information.

### Chapter 14. Creating OpenCL Memory Objects from Direct3D 11 Buffers and Textures

### 14.1. Overview

This section describes the **cl\_khr\_d3d11\_sharing** extension. The goal of this extension is to provide interoperability between OpenCL and Direct3D 11.

### 14.2. New Procedures and Functions

```
cl_int clGetDeviceIDsFromD3D11KHR(cl_platform_id platform,
                                  cl_d3d11_device_source_khr d3d_device_source,
                                  void *d3d object,
                                  cl_d3d11_device_set_khr d3d_device_set,
                                  cl_uint num_entries,
                                  cl device id *devices,
                                  cl_uint *num_devices)
cl mem clCreateFromD3D11BufferKHR(cl context context,
                                  cl_mem_flags flags,
                                  ID3D11Buffer *resource,
                                  cl_int *errcode_ret)
cl mem clCreateFromD3D11Texture2DKHR(cl context context,
                                     cl_mem_flags flags,
                                     ID3D11Texture2D *resource,
                                     UINT subresource,
                                     cl_int *errcode_ret)
cl mem clCreateFromD3D11Texture3DKHR(cl context context,
                                     cl_mem_flags flags,
                                     ID3D11Texture3D *resource,
                                     UINT subresource,
                                     cl_int *errcode_ret)
cl_int clEnqueueAcquireD3D110bjectsKHR(cl_command_queue command_queue,
                                       cl_uint num_objects,
                                       const cl_mem *mem_objects,
                                       cl uint num events in wait list,
                                       const cl_event *event_wait_list,
                                       cl_event *event)
cl_int clEnqueueReleaseD3D11ObjectsKHR(cl_command_queue command_queue,
                                       cl_uint num_objects,
                                       const cl_mem *mem_objects,
                                       cl_uint num_events_in_wait_list,
                                       const cl_event *event_wait_list,
                                       cl_event *event)
```

### 14.3. New Tokens

Accepted as a Direct3D 11 device source in the *d3d\_device\_source* parameter of **clGetDeviceIDsFromD3D11KHR**:

```
CL_D3D11_DEVICE_KHR
CL_D3D11_DXGI_ADAPTER_KHR
```

Accepted as a set of Direct3D 11 devices in the \_d3d\_device\_set\_parameter of

#### clGetDeviceIDsFromD3D11KHR:

```
CL_PREFERRED_DEVICES_FOR_D3D11_KHR
CL_ALL_DEVICES_FOR_D3D11_KHR
```

Accepted as a property name in the *properties* parameter of **clCreateContext** and **clCreateContextFromType**:

```
CL_CONTEXT_D3D11_DEVICE_KHR
```

Accepted as a property name in the *param\_name* parameter of **clGetContextInfo**:

```
CL_CONTEXT_D3D11_PREFER_SHARED_RESOURCES_KHR
```

Accepted as the property being queried in the *param\_name* parameter of **clGetMemObjectInfo**:

```
CL_MEM_D3D11_RESOURCE_KHR
```

Accepted as the property being queried in the *param\_name* parameter of **clGetImageInfo**:

```
CL_IMAGE_D3D11_SUBRESOURCE_KHR
```

Returned in the *param\_value* parameter of **clGetEventInfo** when *param\_name* is CL\_EVENT\_COMMAND\_TYPE:

```
CL_COMMAND_ACQUIRE_D3D11_OBJECTS_KHR
CL_COMMAND_RELEASE_D3D11_OBJECTS_KHR
```

Returned by **clCreateContext** and **clCreateContextFromType** if the Direct3D 11 device specified for interoperability is not compatible with the devices against which the context is to be created:

```
CL_INVALID_D3D11_DEVICE_KHR
```

Returned by **clCreateFromD3D11BufferKHR** when *resource* is not a Direct3D 11 buffer object, and by **clCreateFromD3D11Texture2DKHR** and **clCreateFromD3D11Texture3DKHR** when *resource* is not a Direct3D 11 texture object.

```
CL_INVALID_D3D11_RESOURCE_KHR
```

Returned by **clEnqueueAcquireD3D11ObjectsKHR** when any of *mem\_objects* are currently acquired by OpenCL:

CL\_D3D11\_RESOURCE\_ALREADY\_ACQUIRED\_KHR

Returned by **clEnqueueReleaseD3D11ObjectsKHR** when any of *mem\_objects* are not currently acquired by OpenCL:

CL\_D3D11\_RESOURCE\_NOT\_ACQUIRED\_KHR

# 14.4. Additions to Chapter 4 of the OpenCL 2.2 Specification

In section 4.4, replace the description of properties under clCreateContext with:

"properties specifies a list of context property names and their corresponding values. Each property is followed immediately by the corresponding desired value. The list is terminated with zero. If a property is not specified in *properties*, then its default value (listed in *table 4.5*) is used (it is said to be specified implicitly). If *properties* is NULL or empty (points to a list whose first value is zero), all attributes take on their default values."

Add the following to *table 4.5*:

cl_context_properties enum	Property value	Description
CL_CONTEXT_D3D11_DEVICE_KHR	ID3D11Device *	Specifies the ID3D11Device * to use for Direct3D 11 interoperability.
		The default value is NULL.

Add to the list of errors for **clCreateContext**:

- CL\_INVALID\_D3D11\_DEVICE\_KHR if the value of the property CL\_CONTEXT\_D3D11\_DEVICE\_KHR is non-NULL and does not specify a valid Direct3D 11 device with which the *cl\_device\_ids* against which this context is to be created may interoperate.
- CL\_INVALID\_OPERATION if Direct3D 11 interoperability is specified by setting CL\_INVALID\_D3D11\_DEVICE\_KHR to a non-NULL value, and interoperability with another graphics API is also specified.

Add to the list of errors for **clCreateContextFromType** the same new errors described above for **clCreateContext**.

Add the following row to *table 4.6*:

cl_context_info	Return Type	Information returned in param_value
CL_CONTEXT_D3D11_PREFER_SHAR ED_RESOURCES_KHR	cl_bool	Returns CL_TRUE if Direct3D 11 resources created as shared by setting <i>MiscFlags</i> to include D3D11_RESOURCE_MISC_SHARED will perform faster when shared with OpenCL, compared with resources which have not set this flag. Otherwise returns CL_FALSE.

# 14.5. Additions to Chapter 5 of the OpenCL 2.2 Specification

Add to the list of errors for clGetMemObjectInfo:

• CL\_INVALID\_D3D11\_RESOURCE\_KHR if *param\_name* is CL\_MEM\_D3D11\_RESOURCE\_KHR and *memobj* was not created by the function **clCreateFromD3D11BufferKHR**, **clCreateFromD3D11Texture2DKHR**, or **clCreateFromD3D11Texture3DKHR**.

Extend table 5.12 to include the following entry.

cl_mem_info	Return type	Info. returned in param_value
CL_MEM_D3D11_RESOURCE_KHR	ID3D11Resource *	If memobj was created using clCreateFromD3D11BufferKHR, clCreateFromD3D11Texture2DKHR, or clCreateFromD3D11Texture3DKHR, returns the resource argument specified when memobj was created.

Add to the list of errors for **clGetImageInfo**:

• CL\_INVALID\_D3D11\_RESOURCE\_KHR if *param\_name* is CL\_MEM\_D3D11\_SUBRESOURCE\_KHR and *image* was not created by the function **clCreateFromD3D11Texture2DKHR**, or **clCreateFromD3D11Texture3DKHR**.

Extend *table 5.9* to include the following entry.

cl_image_info	Return type	Info. returned in param_value
CL_MEM_D3D11_SUBRESOURCE_KH R	UINT	If image was created using clCreateFromD3D11Texture2DKHR, or clCreateFromD3D11Texture3DKHR, returns the subresource argument specified when image was created.

Add to *table 5.22* in the **Info returned in param\_value** column for *cl\_event\_info* = CL\_EVENT\_COMMAND\_TYPE:

```
CL_COMMAND_ACQUIRE_D3D11_OBJECTS_KHR CL_COMMAND_RELEASE_D3D11_OBJECTS_KHR
```

## 14.6. Sharing Memory Objects with Direct3D 11 Resources

This section discusses OpenCL functions that allow applications to use Direct3D 11 resources as OpenCL memory objects. This allows efficient sharing of data between OpenCL and Direct3D 11. The OpenCL API may be used to execute kernels that read and/or write memory objects that are also Direct3D 11 resources. An OpenCL image object may be created from a Direct3D 11 texture resource. An OpenCL buffer object may be created from a Direct3D 11 buffer resource. OpenCL memory objects may be created from Direct3D 11 objects if and only if the OpenCL context has been created from a Direct3D 11 device.

#### 14.6.1. Querying OpenCL Devices Corresponding to Direct3D 11 Devices

The OpenCL devices corresponding to a Direct3D 11 device may be queried. The OpenCL devices corresponding to a DXGI adapter may also be queried. The OpenCL devices corresponding to a Direct3D 11 device will be a subset of the OpenCL devices corresponding to the DXGI adapter against which the Direct3D 11 device was created.

The OpenCL devices corresponding to a Direct3D 11 device or a DXGI device may be queried using the function

platform refers to the platform ID returned by clGetPlatformIDs.

d3d\_device\_source specifies the type of d3d\_object, and must be one of the values shown in the table below.

 $d3d\_object$  specifies the object whose corresponding OpenCL devices are being queried. The type of  $d3d\_object$  must be as specified in the table below.

d3d\_device\_set specifies the set of devices to return, and must be one of the values shown in the table below.

*num\_entries* is the number of cl\_device\_id entries that can be added to *devices*. If *devices* is not NULL then *num\_entries* must be greater than zero.

devices returns a list of OpenCL devices found. The cl\_device\_id values returned in devices can be

used to identify a specific OpenCL device. If *devices* is NULL, this argument is ignored. The number of OpenCL devices returned is the minimum of the value specified by *num\_entries* and the number of OpenCL devices corresponding to *d3d\_object*.

*num\_devices* returns the number of OpenCL devices available that correspond to *d3d\_object*. If *num\_devices* is NULL, this argument is ignored.

**clGetDeviceIDsFromD3D10KHR** returns CL\_SUCCESS if the function is executed successfully. Otherwise it may return

- CL\_INVALID\_PLATFORM if *platform* is not a valid platform.
- CL\_INVALID\_VALUE if *d3d\_device\_source* is not a valid value, *d3d\_device\_set* is not a valid value, *num\_entries* is equal to zero and *devices* is not NULL, or if both *num\_devices* and *devices* are NULL.
- CL\_DEVICE\_NOT\_FOUND if no OpenCL devices that correspond to *d3d\_object* were found.

Table 32. Direct3D 11 object types that may be used by clGetDeviceIDsFromD3D11KHR

cl_d3d_device_source_khr	Type of d3d_object
CL_D3D11_DEVICE_KHR	ID3D11Device *
CL_D3D11_DXGI_ADAPTER_KHR	IDXGIAdapter *

Table 33. Sets of devices queriable using clGetDeviceIDsFromD3D11KHR

cl_d3d_device_set_khr	Devices returned in devices
CL_PREFERRED_DEVICES_FOR_D3D11_KHR	The preferred OpenCL devices associated with the specified Direct3D object.
CL_ALL_DEVICES_FOR_D3D11_KHR	All OpenCL devices which may interoperate with the specified Direct3D object. Performance of sharing data on these devices may be considerably less than on the preferred devices.

#### 14.6.2. Lifetime of Shared Objects

An OpenCL memory object created from a Direct3D 11 resource remains valid as long as the corresponding Direct3D 11 resource has not been deleted. If the Direct3D 11 resource is deleted through the Direct3D 11 API, subsequent use of the OpenCL memory object will result in undefined behavior, including but not limited to possible OpenCL errors, data corruption, and program termination.

The successful creation of a cl\_context against a Direct3D 11 device specified via the context create parameter CL\_CONTEXT\_D3D11\_DEVICE\_KHR will increment the internal Direct3D reference count on the specified Direct3D 11 device. The internal Direct3D reference count on that Direct3D 11 device will be decremented when the OpenCL reference count on the returned OpenCL context drops to zero.

The OpenCL context and corresponding command-queues are dependent on the existence of the Direct3D 11 device from which the OpenCL context was created. If the Direct3D 11 device is deleted through the Direct3D 11 API, subsequent use of the OpenCL context will result in undefined behavior, including but not limited to possible OpenCL errors, data corruption, and program

termination.

#### 14.6.3. Sharing Direct3D 11 Buffer Resources as OpenCL Buffer Objects

The function

creates an OpenCL buffer object from a Direct3D 11 buffer.

context is a valid OpenCL context created from a Direct3D 11 device.

flags is a bit-field that is used to specify usage information. Refer to table 5.3 for a description of flags. Only CL\_MEM\_READ\_ONLY, CL\_MEM\_WRITE\_ONLY and CL\_MEM\_READ\_WRITE values specified in *table 5.3* can be used.

resource is a pointer to the Direct3D 11 buffer to share.

errcode\_ret will return an appropriate error code. If errcode\_ret is NULL, no error code is returned.

**clCreateFromD3D11BufferKHR** returns a valid non-zero OpenCL buffer object and *errcode\_ret* is set to CL\_SUCCESS if the buffer object is created successfully. Otherwise, it returns a NULL value with one of the following error values returned in *errcode\_ret*:

- CL INVALID CONTEXT if context is not a valid context.
- CL INVALID VALUE if values specified in *flags* are not valid.
- CL\_INVALID\_D3D11\_RESOURCE\_KHR if *resource* is not a Direct3D 11 buffer resource, if *resource* was created with the D3D11\_USAGE flag D3D11\_USAGE\_IMMUTABLE, if a cl\_mem from *resource* has already been created using **clCreateFromD3D11BufferKHR**, or if *context* was not created against the same Direct3D 11 device from which *resource* was created.
- CL\_OUT\_OF\_HOST\_MEMORY if there is a failure to allocate resources required by the OpenCL implementation on the host.

The size of the returned OpenCL buffer object is the same as the size of *resource*. This call will increment the internal Direct3D reference count on *resource*. The internal Direct3D reference count on *resource* will be decremented when the OpenCL reference count on the returned OpenCL memory object drops to zero.

#### 14.6.4. Sharing Direct3D 11 Texture and Resources as OpenCL Image Objects

The function

creates an OpenCL 2D image object from a subresource of a Direct3D 11 2D texture.

context is a valid OpenCL context created from a Direct3D 11 device.

flags is a bit-field that is used to specify usage information. Refer to table 5.3 for a description of flags. Only CL\_MEM\_READ\_ONLY, CL\_MEM\_WRITE\_ONLY and CL\_MEM\_READ\_WRITE values specified in table 5.3 can be used.

resource is a pointer to the Direct3D 11 2D texture to share.

*subresource* is the subresource of *resource* to share.

*errcode\_ret* will return an appropriate error code. If *errcode\_ret* is NULL, no error code is returned.

**clCreateFromD3D11Texture2DKHR** returns a valid non-zero OpenCL image object and *errcode\_ret* is set to CL\_SUCCESS if the image object is created successfully. Otherwise, it returns a **NULL** value with one of the following error values returned in *errcode ret*:

- CL\_INVALID\_CONTEXT if *context* is not a valid context.
- CL\_INVALID\_VALUE if values specified in *flags* are not valid or if *subresource* is not a valid subresource index for *resource*.
- CL\_INVALID\_D3D11\_RESOURCE\_KHR if *resource* is not a Direct3D 11 texture resource, if *resource* was created with the D3D11\_USAGE flag D3D11\_USAGE\_IMMUTABLE, if *resource* is a multisampled texture, if a cl\_mem from subresource *subresource* of *resource* has already been created using **clCreateFromD3D11Texture2DKHR**, or if *context* was not created against the same Direct3D 10 device from which *resource* was created.
- CL\_INVALID\_IMAGE\_FORMAT\_DESCRIPTOR if the Direct3D 11 texture format of *resource* is not listed in the table *Direct3D 11 formats and corresponding OpenCL image formats* or if the Direct3D 11 texture format of *resource* does not map to a supported OpenCL image format.
- CL\_OUT\_OF\_HOST\_MEMORY if there is a failure to allocate resources required by the OpenCL implementation on the host.

The width and height of the returned OpenCL 2D image object are determined by the width and height of subresource subresource of resource. The channel type and order of the returned OpenCL 2D image object is determined by the format of resource by the table Direct3D 11 formats and corresponding OpenCL image formats.

This call will increment the internal Direct3D reference count on *resource*. The internal Direct3D reference count on *resource* will be decremented when the OpenCL reference count on the returned OpenCL memory object drops to zero.

The function

creates an OpenCL 3D image object from a subresource of a Direct3D 11 3D texture.

context is a valid OpenCL context created from a Direct3D 11 device.

flags is a bit-field that is used to specify usage information. Refer to table 5.3 for a description of flags. Only CL\_MEM\_READ\_ONLY, CL\_MEM\_WRITE\_ONLY and CL\_MEM\_READ\_WRITE values specified in table 5.3 can be used.

resource is a pointer to the Direct3D 11 3D texture to share.

*subresource* is the subresource of *resource* to share.

*errcode\_ret* will return an appropriate error code. If *errcode\_ret* is NULL, no error code is returned.

**clCreateFromD3D11Texture3DKHR** returns a valid non-zero OpenCL image object and *errcode\_ret* is set to CL\_SUCCESS if the image object is created successfully. Otherwise, it returns a NULL value with one of the following error values returned in *errcode ret*:

- CL\_INVALID\_CONTEXT if *context* is not a valid context.
- CL\_INVALID\_VALUE if values specified in *flags* are not valid or if *subresource* is not a valid subresource index for *resource*.
- CL\_INVALID\_D3D11\_RESOURCE\_KHR if *resource* is not a Direct3D 11 texture resource, if *resource* was created with the D3D11\_USAGE flag D3D11\_USAGE\_IMMUTABLE, if *resource* is a multisampled texture, if a cl\_mem from subresource *subresource* of *resource* has already been created using **clCreateFromD3D11Texture3DKHR**, or if *context* was not created against the same Direct3D 11 device from which *resource* was created.
- CL\_INVALID\_IMAGE\_FORMAT\_DESCRIPTOR if the Direct3D 11 texture format of *resource* is not listed in the table *Direct3D 11 formats and corresponding OpenCL image formats* or if the Direct3D 11 texture format of *resource* does not map to a supported OpenCL image format.
- CL\_OUT\_OF\_HOST\_MEMORY if there is a failure to allocate resources required by the OpenCL implementation on the host.

The width, height and depth of the returned OpenCL 3D image object are determined by the width, height and depth of subresource *subresource* of *resource*. The channel type and order of the returned OpenCL 3D image object is determined by the format of *resource* by the table *Direct3D 11 formats and corresponding OpenCL image formats*.

This call will increment the internal Direct3D reference count on *resource*. The internal Direct3D reference count on *resource* will be decremented when the OpenCL reference count on the returned OpenCL memory object drops to zero.

Table 34. Direct3D 11 formats and corresponding OpenCL image formats

DXGI format	CL image format (channel order, channel data type)
DXGI_FORMAT_R32G32B32A32_FLOAT	CL_RGBA, CL_FLOAT
DXGI_FORMAT_R32G32B32A32_UINT	CL_RGBA, CL_UNSIGNED_INT32
DXGI_FORMAT_R32G32B32A32_SINT	CL_RGBA, CL_SIGNED_INT32
DXGI_FORMAT_R16G16B16A16_FLOAT	CL_RGBA, CL_HALF_FLOAT
DXGI_FORMAT_R16G16B16A16_UNORM	CL_RGBA, CL_UNORM_INT16
DXGI_FORMAT_R16G16B16A16_UINT	CL_RGBA, CL_UNSIGNED_INT16
DXGI_FORMAT_R16G16B16A16_SNORM	CL_RGBA, CL_SNORM_INT16
DXGI_FORMAT_R16G16B16A16_SINT	CL_RGBA, CL_SIGNED_INT16
DXGI_FORMAT_B8G8R8A8_UNORM	CL_BGRA, CL_UNORM_INT8
DXGI_FORMAT_R8G8B8A8_UNORM	CL_RGBA, CL_UNORM_INT8
DXGI_FORMAT_R8G8B8A8_UINT	CL_RGBA, CL_UNSIGNED_INT8
DXGI_FORMAT_R8G8B8A8_SNORM	CL_RGBA, CL_SNORM_INT8
DXGI_FORMAT_R8G8B8A8_SINT	CL_RGBA, CL_SIGNED_INT8
DXGI_FORMAT_R32G32_FLOAT	CL_RG, CL_FLOAT
DXGI_FORMAT_R32G32_UINT	CL_RG, CL_UNSIGNED_INT32
DXGI_FORMAT_R32G32_SINT	CL_RG, CL_SIGNED_INT32
DXGI_FORMAT_R16G16_FLOAT	CL_RG, CL_HALF_FLOAT
DXGI_FORMAT_R16G16_UNORM	CL_RG, CL_UNORM_INT16
DXGI_FORMAT_R16G16_UINT	CL_RG, CL_UNSIGNED_INT16
DXGI_FORMAT_R16G16_SNORM	CL_RG, CL_SNORM_INT16
DXGI_FORMAT_R16G16_SINT	CL_RG, CL_SIGNED_INT16
DXGI_FORMAT_R8G8_UNORM	CL_RG, CL_UNORM_INT8
DXGI_FORMAT_R8G8_UINT	CL_RG, CL_UNSIGNED_INT8
DXGI_FORMAT_R8G8_SNORM	CL_RG, CL_SNORM_INT8
DXGI_FORMAT_R8G8_SINT	CL_RG, CL_SIGNED_INT8
DXGI_FORMAT_R32_FLOAT	CL_R, CL_FLOAT
DXGI_FORMAT_R32_UINT	CL_R, CL_UNSIGNED_INT32
DXGI_FORMAT_R32_SINT	CL_R, CL_SIGNED_INT32
DXGI_FORMAT_R16_FLOAT	CL_R, CL_HALF_FLOAT
DXGI_FORMAT_R16_UNORM	CL_R, CL_UNORM_INT16
DXGI_FORMAT_R16_UINT	CL_R, CL_UNSIGNED_INT16
DXGI_FORMAT_R16_SNORM	CL_R, CL_SNORM_INT16
DXGI_FORMAT_R16_SINT	CL_R, CL_SIGNED_INT16

DXGI format	CL image format (channel order, channel data type)
DXGI_FORMAT_R8_UNORM	CL_R, CL_UNORM_INT8
DXGI_FORMAT_R8_UINT	CL_R, CL_UNSIGNED_INT8
DXGI_FORMAT_R8_SNORM	CL_R, CL_SNORM_INT8
DXGI_FORMAT_R8_SINT	CL_R, CL_SIGNED_INT8

### 14.6.5. Querying Direct3D properties of memory objects created from Direct3D 11 resources

Properties of Direct3D 11 objects may be queried using **clGetMemObjectInfo** and **clGetImageInfo** with *param\_name* CL\_MEM\_D3D11\_RESOURCE\_KHR and

CL\_IMAGE\_D3D11\_SUBRESOURCE\_KHR respectively as described in sections 5.4.3 and 5.3.6.

## 14.6.6. Sharing memory objects created from Direct3D 11 resources between Direct3D 11 and OpenCL contexts

The function

is used to acquire OpenCL memory objects that have been created from Direct3D 11 resources. The Direct3D 11 objects are acquired by the OpenCL context associated with *command\_queue* and can therefore be used by all command-queues associated with the OpenCL context.

OpenCL memory objects created from Direct3D 11 resources must be acquired before they can be used by any OpenCL commands queued to a command-queue. If an OpenCL memory object created from a Direct3D 11 resource is used while it is not currently acquired by OpenCL, the call attempting to use that OpenCL memory object will return CL\_D3D11\_RESOURCE\_NOT\_ACQUIRED\_KHR.

If CL\_CONTEXT\_INTEROP\_USER\_SYNC is not specified as CL\_TRUE during context creation, clEnqueueAcquireD3D11ObjectsKHR provides the synchronization guarantee that any Direct3D 11 calls involving the interop device(s) used in the OpenCL context made before clEnqueueAcquireD3D11ObjectsKHR is called will complete executing before event reports completion and before the execution of any subsequent OpenCL work issued in command\_queue begins. If the context was created with properties specifying CL\_CONTEXT\_INTEROP\_USER\_SYNC as CL\_TRUE, the user is responsible for guaranteeing that any Direct3D 11 calls involving the interop device(s) used in the OpenCL context made before clEnqueueAcquireD3D11ObjectsKHR is called have completed before calling clEnqueueAcquireD3D11ObjectsKHR.

command\_queue is a valid command-queue.

num\_objects is the number of memory objects to be acquired in mem\_objects.

*mem\_objects* is a pointer to a list of OpenCL memory objects that were created from Direct3D 11 resources.

event\_wait\_list and num\_events\_in\_wait\_list specify events that need to complete before this particular command can be executed. If event\_wait\_list is NULL, then this particular command does not wait on any event to complete. If event\_wait\_list is NULL, num\_events\_in\_wait\_list must be 0. If event\_wait\_list is not NULL, the list of events pointed to by event\_wait\_list must be valid and num\_events\_in\_wait\_list must be greater than 0. The events specified in event\_wait\_list act as synchronization points.

event returns an event object that identifies this particular command and can be used to query or queue a wait for this particular command to complete. event can be NULL in which case it will not be possible for the application to query the status of this command or queue a wait for this command to complete. If the event\_wait\_list and the event arguments are not NULL, the event argument should not refer to an element of the event\_wait\_list array.

**clEnqueueAcquireD3D11ObjectsKHR** returns CL\_SUCCESS if the function is executed successfully. If *num\_objects* is 0 and *mem\_objects* is NULL then the function does nothing and returns CL\_SUCCESS. Otherwise it returns one of the following errors:

- CL\_INVALID\_VALUE if *num\_objects* is zero and *mem\_objects* is not a NULL value or if *num\_objects* > 0 and *mem\_objects* is NULL.
- CL\_INVALID\_MEM\_OBJECT if memory objects in *mem\_objects* are not valid OpenCL memory objects or if memory objects in *mem\_objects* have not been created from Direct3D 11 resources.
- CL\_INVALID\_COMMAND\_QUEUE if command\_queue is not a valid command-queue.
- CL\_INVALID\_CONTEXT if context associated with command\_queue was not created from an Direct3D 11 context.
- CL\_D3D11\_RESOURCE\_ALREADY\_ACQUIRED\_KHR if memory objects in *mem\_objects* have previously been acquired using **clEnqueueAcquireD3D11ObjectsKHR** but have not been released using **clEnqueueReleaseD3D11ObjectsKHR**.
- CL\_INVALID\_EVENT\_WAIT\_LIST if event\_wait\_list is NULL and num\_events\_in\_wait\_list > 0, or event\_wait\_list is not NULL and num\_events\_in\_wait\_list is 0, or if event objects in event\_wait\_list are not valid events.
- CL\_OUT\_OF\_HOST\_MEMORY if there is a failure to allocate resources required by the OpenCL implementation on the host.

The function

is used to release OpenCL memory objects that have been created from Direct3D 11 resources. The Direct3D 11 objects are released by the OpenCL context associated with *command\_queue*.

OpenCL memory objects created from Direct3D 11 resources which have been acquired by OpenCL must be released by OpenCL before they may be accessed by Direct3D 11. Accessing a Direct3D 11 resource while its corresponding OpenCL memory object is acquired is in error and will result in undefined behavior, including but not limited to possible OpenCL errors, data corruption, and program termination.

If CL\_CONTEXT\_INTEROP\_USER\_SYNC is not specified as CL\_TRUE during context creation, clEnqueueReleaseD3D11ObjectsKHR provides the synchronization guarantee that any calls to Direct3D 11 calls involving the interop device(s) used in the OpenCL context made after the call to clEnqueueReleaseD3D11ObjectsKHR will not start executing until after all events in event\_wait\_list are complete and all work already submitted to command\_queue completes execution. If the context created with was properties specifying CL\_CONTEXT\_INTEROP\_USER\_SYNC as CL\_TRUE, the user is responsible for guaranteeing that any Direct3D 11 calls involving the interop device(s) used in the OpenCL context made after clEnqueueReleaseD3D11ObjectsKHR will not start executing until after event returned by clEnqueueReleaseD3D11ObjectsKHR reports completion.

*num\_objects* is the number of memory objects to be released in *mem\_objects*.

*mem\_objects* is a pointer to a list of OpenCL memory objects that were created from Direct3D 11 resources.

event\_wait\_list and num\_events\_in\_wait\_list specify events that need to complete before this particular command can be executed. If event\_wait\_list is NULL, then this particular command does not wait on any event to complete. If event\_wait\_list is NULL, num\_events\_in\_wait\_list must be 0. If event\_wait\_list is not NULL, the list of events pointed to by event\_wait\_list must be valid and num\_events\_in\_wait\_list must be greater than 0. The event specified by event returns an event object that identifies this particular command and can be used to query or queue a wait for this particular command to complete. event can be NULL in which case it will not be possible for the application to query the status of this command or queue a wait for this command to complete. If the event\_wait\_list and the event arguments are not NULL, the event argument should not refer to an element of the event\_wait\_list array.

**clEnqueueReleaseD3D11ObjectsKHR** returns CL\_SUCCESS if the function is executed successfully. If *num\_objects* is 0 and *mem\_objects* is NULL the function does nothing and returns CL\_SUCCESS. Otherwise it returns one of the following errors:

• CL\_INVALID\_VALUE if num\_objects is zero and mem\_objects is not a NULL value or if num\_objects

- > 0 and mem\_objects is NULL.
- CL\_INVALID\_MEM\_OBJECT if memory objects in *mem\_objects* are not valid OpenCL memory objects or if memory objects in *mem\_objects* have not been created from Direct3D 11 resources.
- CL\_INVALID\_COMMAND\_QUEUE if *command\_queue* is not a valid command-queue.
- CL\_INVALID\_CONTEXT if context associated with command\_queue was not created from a Direct3D 11 device.
- CL\_D3D11\_RESOURCE\_NOT\_ACQUIRED\_KHR if memory objects in *mem\_objects* have not previously been acquired using **clEnqueueAcquireD3D11ObjectsKHR**, or have been released using **clEnqueueReleaseD3D11ObjectsKHR** since the last time that they were acquired.
- CL\_INVALID\_EVENT\_WAIT\_LIST if event\_wait\_list is NULL and num\_events\_in\_wait\_list > 0, or event\_wait\_list is not NULL and num\_events\_in\_wait\_list > is 0, or if event objects in event\_wait\_list are not valid events.
- CL\_OUT\_OF\_HOST\_MEMORY if there is a failure to allocate resources required by the OpenCL implementation on the host.

# Chapter 15. Creating OpenCL Memory Objects from DirectX 9 Media Surfaces

#### 15.1. Overview

This section describes the **cl\_khr\_dx9\_media\_sharing** extension. The goal of this extension is to allow applications to use media surfaces as OpenCL memory objects. This allows efficient sharing of data between OpenCL and selected adapter APIs (only DX9 for now). If this extension is supported, an OpenCL image object can be created from a media surface and the OpenCL API can be used to execute kernels that read and/or write memory objects that are media surfaces. Note that OpenCL memory objects may be created from the adapter media surface if and only if the OpenCL context has been created from that adapter.

#### 15.2. New Procedures and Functions

```
cl_int clGetDeviceIDsFromDX9MediaAdapterKHR(
                                    cl_platform_id platform,
                                    cl_uint num_media_adapters,
                                    cl_dx9_media_adapter_type_khr *
media_adapters_type,
                                    void *media_adapters,
                                    cl_dx9_media_adapter_set_khr media_adapter_set,
                                    cl_uint num_entries,
                                    cl_device_id *devices,
                                    cl_int *num_devices)
cl_mem clCreateFromDX9MediaSurfaceKHR(cl_context context,
                                      cl_mem_flags flags,
                                      cl_dx9_media_adapter_type_khr adapter_type,
                                      void *surface info,
                                      cl_uint plane,
                                      cl_int *errcode_ret)
cl_int clEnqueueAcquireDX9MediaSurfacesKHR(cl_command_queue command_queue,
                                            cl_uint num_objects,
                                            const cl_mem *mem_objects,
                                            cl_uint num_events_in_wait_list,
                                            const cl_event *event_wait_list,
                                            cl_event *event)
cl_int clEnqueueReleaseDX9MediaSurfacesKHR(cl_command_queue command_queue,
                                            cl_uint num_objects,
                                            const cl_mem *mem_objects,
                                            cl_uint num_events_in_wait_list,
                                            const cl_event *event_wait_list,
                                            cl_event *event)
```

#### 15.3. New Tokens

Accepted by the *media\_adapter\_type* parameter of **clGetDeviceIDsFromDX9MediaAdapterKHR**:

```
CL_ADAPTER_D3D9_KHR
CL_ADAPTER_D3D9EX_KHR
CL_ADAPTER_DXVA_KHR
```

Accepted by the *media\_adapter\_set* parameter of **clGetDeviceIDsFromDX9MediaAdapterKHR**:

```
CL_PREFERRED_DEVICES_FOR_DX9_MEDIA_ADAPTER_KHR
CL_ALL_DEVICES_FOR_DX9_MEDIA_ADAPTER_KHR
```

Accepted as a property name in the *properties* parameter of **clCreateContext** and **clCreateContextFromType**:

```
CL_CONTEXT_ADAPTER_D3D9_KHR
CL_CONTEXT_ADAPTER_D3D9EX_KHR
CL_CONTEXT_ADAPTER_DXVA_KHR
```

Accepted as the property being queried in the *param\_name* parameter of **clGetMemObjectInfo**:

```
CL_MEM_DX9_MEDIA_ADAPTER_TYPE_KHR
CL_MEM_DX9_MEDIA_SURFACE_INFO_KHR
```

Accepted as the property being queried in the *param\_name* parameter of **clGetImageInfo**:

```
CL_IMAGE_DX9_MEDIA_PLANE_KHR
```

Returned in the *param\_value* parameter of **clGetEventInfo** when *param\_name* is CL\_EVENT\_COMMAND\_TYPE:

```
CL_COMMAND_ACQUIRE_DX9_MEDIA_SURFACES_KHR
CL_COMMAND_RELEASE_DX9_MEDIA_SURFACES_KHR
```

Returned by **clCreateContext** and **clCreateContextFromType** if the media adapter specified for interoperability is not compatible with the devices against which the context is to be created:

```
CL_INVALID_DX9_MEDIA_ADAPTER_KHR
```

Returned by **clCreateFromDX9MediaSurfaceKHR** when *adapter\_type* is set to a media adapter and the *surface\_info* does not reference a media surface of the required type, or if *adapter\_type* is

set to a media adapter type and <code>surface\_info</code> does not contain a valid reference to a media surface on that adapter, by <code>clGetMemObjectInfo</code> when <code>param\_name</code> is a surface or handle when the image was not created from an appropriate media surface, and from <code>clGetImageInfo</code> when <code>param\_name</code> is <code>CL IMAGE\_DX9\_MEDIA\_PLANE KHR</code> and image was not created from an appropriate media surface.

CL\_INVALID\_DX9\_MEDIA\_SURFACE\_KHR

Returned by **clEnqueueAcquireDX9MediaSurfacesKHR** when any of *mem\_objects* are currently acquired by OpenCL:

CL DX9 MEDIA SURFACE ALREADY ACQUIRED KHR

Returned by **clEnqueueReleaseDX9MediaSurfacesKHR** when any of *mem\_objects* are not currently acquired by OpenCL:

CL\_DX9\_MEDIA\_SURFACE\_NOT\_ACQUIRED\_KHR

## 15.4. Additions to Chapter 4 of the OpenCL 2.2 Specification

In section 4.4, replace the description of properties under clCreateContext with:

"properties specifies a list of context property names and their corresponding values. Each property is followed immediately by the corresponding desired value. The list is terminated with zero. If a property is not specified in *properties*, then its default value (listed in *table 4.5*) is used (it is said to be specified implicitly). If *properties* is NULL or empty (points to a list whose first value is zero), all attributes take on their default values."

Add the following to *table 4.5*:

cl_context_properties enum	Property value	Description
CL_CONTEXT_ADAPTER_D3D9 _KHR	IDirect3DDevice9 *	Specifies an IDirect3DDevice9 to use for D3D9 interop.
CL_CONTEXT_ADAPTER_D3D9 EX_KHR	IDirect3DDeviceEx*	Specifies an IDirect3DDevice9Ex to use for D3D9 interop.
CL_CONTEXT_ADAPTER_DXV A_KHR	IDXVAHD_Device *	Specifies an IDXVAHD_Device to use for DXVA interop.

Add to the list of errors for **clCreateContext**:

• CL\_INVALID\_ADAPTER\_KHR if any of the values of the properties CL\_CONTEXT\_ADAPTER\_D3D9\_KHR, CL\_CONTEXT\_ADAPTER\_D3D9EX\_KHR or

CL\_CONTEXT\_ADAPTER\_DXVA\_KHR is non-NULL and does not specify a valid media adapter with which the *cl\_device\_ids* against which this context is to be created may interoperate.

Add to the list of errors for **clCreateContextFromType** the same new errors described above for **clCreateContext**.

## 15.5. Additions to Chapter 5 of the OpenCL 2.2 Specification

Add to the list of errors for **clGetMemObjectInfo**:

• CL\_INVALID\_DX9\_MEDIA\_SURFACE\_KHR if param\_name is CL\_MEM\_DX9\_MEDIA\_SURFACE\_INFO\_KHR and memobj was not created by the function clCreateFromDX9MediaSurfaceKHR from a Direct3D9 surface.

Extend *table 5.12* to include the following entry:

cl_mem_info	Return type	Info. returned in param_value
CL_MEM_DX9_MEDIA_ADAPT ER_TYPE_KHR	cl_dx9_media_adapter_type_k hr	Returns the cl_dx9_media_adapter_type_khr argument value specified when memobj is created using clCreateFromDX9MediaSurfa ceKHR.
CL_MEM_DX9_MEDIA_SURFA CE_INFO_KHR	cl_dx9_surface_info_khr	Returns the cl_dx9_surface_info_khr argument value specified when memobj is created using clCreateFromDX9MediaSurfaceKHR.

Add to the list of errors for **clGetImageInfo**:

• CL\_INVALID\_DX9\_MEDIA\_SURFACE\_KHR if *param\_name* is CL\_IMAGE\_DX9\_MEDIA\_PLANE\_KHR and *image* was not created by the function **clCreateFromDX9MediaSurfaceKHR**.

Extend *table 5.9* to include the following entry.

cl_image_info	Return type	Info. returned in param_value
CL_IMAGE_DX9_MEDIA_PLAN E_KHR	cl_uint	Returns the <i>plane</i> argument value specified when <i>memobj</i> is created using <b>clCreateFromDX9MediaSurfa ceKHR</b> .

Add to *table 5.22* in the **Info returned in param\_value** column for *cl\_event\_info* = CL\_EVENT\_COMMAND\_TYPE:

```
CL_COMMAND_ACQUIRE_DX9_MEDIA_SURFACES_KHR
CL_COMMAND_RELEASE_DX9_MEDIA_SURFACES_KHR
```

### 15.6. Sharing Media Surfaces with OpenCL

This section discusses OpenCL functions that allow applications to use media surfaces as OpenCL memory objects. This allows efficient sharing of data between OpenCL and media surface APIs. The OpenCL API may be used to execute kernels that read and/or write memory objects that are also media surfaces. An OpenCL image object may be created from a media surface. OpenCL memory objects may be created from media surfaces if and only if the OpenCL context has been created from a media adapter.

#### 15.6.1. Querying OpenCL Devices corresponding to Media Adapters

Media adapters are an abstraction associated with devices that provide media capabilities.

The function

queries a media adapter for any associated OpenCL devices. Adapters with associated OpenCL devices can enable media surface sharing between the two.

platform refers to the platform ID returned by clGetPlatformIDs.

num\_media\_adapters specifies the number of media adapters.

*media\_adapters\_type* is an array of *num\_media\_adapters* entries. Each entry specifies the type of media adapter and must be one of the values described in the table below.

Table 35. cl\_dx9\_media\_adapter\_type\_khr values

cl_dx9_media_adapter_type_khr	Type of media adapters
CL_ADAPTER_D3D9_KHR	IDirect3DDevice9 *
CL_ADAPTER_D3D9EX_KHR	IDirect3DDevice9Ex *
CL_ADAPTER_DXVA_KHR	IDXVAHD_Device *

*Table 36. cl\_dx9\_media\_adapter\_set\_khr values* 

cl_dx9_media_adapter_set_khr	Description
CL_PREFERRED_DEVICES_FOR_DX9_MEDIA_A DAPTER_KHR	The preferred OpenCL devices associated with the media adapter.
CL_ALL_DEVICES_FOR_MEDIA_DX9_ADAPTER _KHR	All OpenCL devices that may interoperate with the media adapter

media\_adapters is an array of num\_media\_adapters entries. Each entry specifies the actual adapter whose type is specified by media\_adapter\_type. The media\_adapters must be one of the types described in the table cl\_dx9\_media\_adapter\_type\_khr values. media\_adapter\_set specifies the set of adapters to return and must be one of the values described in the table <<[[cl\_khr\_dx9\_media\_sharing-media-adapter-sets,cl\_dx9\_media\_adapter\_set\_khr values>>.

*num\_entries* is the number of cl\_device\_id entries that can be added to *devices*. If *devices* is not NULL, the *num\_entries* must be greater than zero.

devices returns a list of OpenCL devices found that support the list of media adapters specified. The cl\_device\_id values returned in *devices* can be used to identify a specific OpenCL device. If *devices* argument is NULL, this argument is ignored. The number of OpenCL devices returned is the minimum of the value specified by *num\_entries* or the number of OpenCL devices whose type matches *device\_type*.

*num\_devices* returns the number of OpenCL devices. If *num\_devices* is NULL, this argument is ignored.

**clGetDeviceIDsFromDX9MediaAdapterKHR** returns CL\_SUCCESS if the function is executed successfully. Otherwise, it returns one of the following errors:

- CL\_INVALID\_PLATFORM if *platform* is not a valid platform.
- CL\_INVALID\_VALUE if num\_media\_adapters is zero or if media\_adapters\_type is NULL or if media\_adapters is NULL.
- CL\_INVALID\_VALUE if any of the entries in *media\_adapters\_type* or *media\_adapters* is not a valid value.
- CL\_INVALID\_VALUE if *media\_adapter\_set* is not a valid value.
- CL\_INVALID\_VALUE if *num\_entries* is equal to zero and *devices* is not NULL or if both *num\_devices* and *devices* are NULL.
- CL\_DEVICE\_NOT\_FOUND if no OpenCL devices that correspond to adapters specified in *media\_adapters* and *media\_adapters\_type* were found.
- CL\_OUT\_OF\_RESOURCES if there is a failure to allocate resources required by the OpenCL implementation on the device.
- CL\_OUT\_OF\_HOST\_MEMORY if there is a failure to allocate resources required by the OpenCL implementation on the host.

#### 15.6.2. Creating Media Resources as OpenCL Image Objects

The function

creates an OpenCL image object from a media surface.

context is a valid OpenCL context created from a media adapter.

flags is a bit-field that is used to specify usage information. Refer to *table 5.3* for a description of flags. Only CL\_MEM\_READ\_ONLY, CL\_MEM\_WRITE\_ONLY and CL\_MEM\_READ\_WRITE values specified in *table 5.3* can be used.

adapter\_type is a value from enumeration of supported adapters described in the table <code>cl\_dx9\_media\_adapter\_type\_khr</code> values. The type of <code>surface\_info</code> is determined by the adapter type. The implementation does not need to support all adapter types. This approach provides flexibility to support additional adapter types in the future. Supported adapter types are <code>CL\_ADAPTER\_D3D9\_KHR</code>, <code>CL\_ADAPTER\_D3D9EX\_KHR</code> and <code>CL\_ADAPTER\_DXVA\_KHR</code>.

If *adapter\_type* is CL\_ADAPTER\_D3D9\_KHR, CL\_ADAPTER\_D3D9EX\_KHR and CL\_ADAPTER\_DXVA\_KHR, the *surface\_info* points to the following structure:

```
typedef struct _cl_dx9_surface_info_khr
{
    IDirect3DSurface9 *resource;
    HANDLE shared_handle;
} cl_dx9_surface_info_khr;
```

For DX9 surfaces, we need both the handle to the resource and the resource itself to have a sufficient amount of information to eliminate a copy of the surface for sharing in cases where this is possible. Elimination of the copy is driver dependent. *shared\_handle* may be NULL and this may result in sub-optimal performance.

*surface\_info* is a pointer to one of the structures defined in the *adapter\_type* description above passed in as a void \*.

*plane* is the plane of resource to share for planar surface formats. For planar formats, we use the plane parameter to obtain a handle to thie specific plane (Y, U or V for example). For non-planar formats used by media, *plane* must be 0.

*errcode\_ret* will return an appropriate error code. If *errcode\_ret* is NULL, no error code is returned.

**clCreateFromDX9MediaSurfaceKHR** returns a valid non-zero 2D image object and *errcode\_ret* is set to CL\_SUCCESS if the 2D image object is created successfully. Otherwise it returns a NULL value with one of the following error values returned in *errcode ret*:

- CL\_INVALID\_CONTEXT if *context* is not a valid context.
- CL\_INVALID\_VALUE if values specified in *flags* are not valid or if *plane* is not a valid plane of *resource* specified in *surface\_info*.
- CL\_INVALID\_DX9\_MEDIA\_SURFACE\_KHR if resource specified in surface\_info is not a valid resource or is not associated with adapter\_type (e.g., adapter\_type is set to CL\_ADAPTER\_D3D9\_KHR and resource is not a Direct3D 9 surface created in D3DPOOL\_DEFAULT).
- CL\_INVALID\_DX9\_MEDIA\_SURFACE\_KHR if *shared\_handle* specified in *surface\_info* is not NULL or a valid handle value.
- CL\_INVALID\_IMAGE\_FORMAT\_DESCRIPTOR if the texture format of *resource* is not listed in *YUV* FourCC codes and corresponding OpenCL image format or Direct3D formats and corresponding OpenCL image formats.
- CL\_INVALID\_OPERATION if there are no devices in *context* that support *adapter\_type*.
- CL\_OUT\_OF\_RESOURCES if there is a failure to allocate resources required by the OpenCL implementation on the device.
- CL\_OUT\_OF\_HOST\_MEMORY if there is a failure to allocate resources required by the OpenCL implementation on the host.

The width and height of the returned OpenCL 2D image object are determined by the width and height of the plane of resource. The channel type and order of the returned image object is determined by the format and plane of resource and are described in the table YUV FourCC codes and corresponding OpenCL image format or Direct3D formats and corresponding OpenCL image formats.

This call will increment the internal media surface count on *resource*. The internal media surface reference count on *resource* will be decremented when the OpenCL reference count on the returned OpenCL memory object drops to zero.

### 15.6.3. Querying Media Surface Properties of Memory Objects created from Media Surfaces

Properties of media surface objects may be queried using **clGetMemObjectInfo** and **clGetImageInfo** with *param\_name* CL\_MEM\_DX9\_MEDIA\_ADAPTER\_TYPE\_KHR, CL\_MEM\_DX9\_MEDIA\_SURFACE\_INFO\_KHR and CL\_IMAGE\_DX9\_MEDIA\_PLANE\_KHR as described in *sections 5.4.3* and *5.3.6*.

### 15.6.4. Sharing Memory Objects created from Media Surfaces between a Media Adapter and OpenCL

The function

is used to acquire OpenCL memory objects that have been created from a media surface. The media surfaces are acquired by the OpenCL context associated with *command\_queue* and can therefore be used by all command-queues associated with the OpenCL context.

OpenCL memory objects created from media surfaces must be acquired before they can be used by any OpenCL commands queued to a command-queue. If an OpenCL memory object created from a media surface is used while it is not currently acquired by OpenCL, the call attempting to use that OpenCL memory object will return CL\_DX9\_MEDIA\_SURFACE\_NOT\_ACQUIRED\_KHR.

If CL\_CONTEXT\_INTEROP\_USER\_SYNC is not specified as CL\_TRUE during context creation, clEnqueueAcquireDX9MediaSurfacesKHR provides the synchronization guarantee that any media adapter API calls involving the interop device(s) used in the OpenCL context made before clEnqueueAcquireDX9MediaSurfacesKHR is called will complete executing before event reports completion and before the execution of any subsequent OpenCL work issued in command\_queue begins. If the context was created with properties specifying CL\_CONTEXT\_INTEROP\_USER\_SYNC as CL\_TRUE, the user is responsible for guaranteeing that any media adapter API calls involving the interop device(s) used in the OpenCL context made before clEnqueueAcquireDX9MediaSurfacesKHR is called have completed before calling clEnqueueAcquireDX9MediaSurfacesKHR.

command\_queue is a valid command-queue.

*num\_objects* is the number of memory objects to be acquired in *mem\_objects*.

*mem\_objects* is a pointer to a list of OpenCL memory objects that were created from media surfaces.

event\_wait\_list and num\_events\_in\_wait\_list specify events that need to complete before this particular command can be executed. If event\_wait\_list is NULL, then this particular command does not wait on any event to complete. If event\_wait\_list is NULL, num\_events\_in\_wait\_list must be 0. If event\_wait\_list is not NULL, the list of events pointed to by event\_wait\_list must be valid and num\_events\_in\_wait\_list must be greater than 0. The events specified in event\_wait\_list act as synchronization points.

event returns an event object that identifies this particular command and can be used to query or queue a wait for this particular command to complete. event can be NULL in which case it will not be possible for the application to query the status of this command or queue a wait for this command to complete. If the event\_wait\_list and the event arguments are not NULL, the event argument should not refer to an element of the event\_wait\_list array.

**clEnqueueAcquireDX9MediaSurfacesKHR** returns CL\_SUCCESS if the function is executed successfully. If *num\_objects* is 0 and *mem\_objects* is NULL then the function does nothing and returns CL\_SUCCESS. Otherwise it returns one of the following errors:

- CL\_INVALID\_VALUE if *num\_objects* is zero and *mem\_objects* is not a NULL value or if *num\_objects* > 0 and *mem\_objects* is NULL.
- CL\_INVALID\_MEM\_OBJECT if memory objects in *mem\_objects* are not valid OpenCL memory objects or if memory objects in *mem\_objects* have not been created from media surfaces.
- CL\_INVALID\_COMMAND\_QUEUE if command\_queue is not a valid command-queue.
- CL\_INVALID\_CONTEXT if context associated with *command\_queue* was not created from a device that can share the media surface referenced by *mem\_objects*.
- CL\_DX9\_MEDIA\_SURFACE\_ALREADY\_ACQUIRED\_KHR if memory objects in mem\_objects have previously been acquired using clEnqueueAcquireDX9MediaSurfacesKHR but have not been released using clEnqueueReleaseDX9MediaSurfacesKHR.
- CL\_INVALID\_EVENT\_WAIT\_LIST if event\_wait\_list is NULL and num\_events\_in\_wait\_list > 0, or event\_wait\_list is not NULL and num\_events\_in\_wait\_list is 0, or if event objects in event\_wait\_list are not valid events.
- CL\_OUT\_OF\_HOST\_MEMORY if there is a failure to allocate resources required by the OpenCL implementation on the host.

#### The function

is used to release OpenCL memory objects that have been created from media surfaces. The media surfaces are released by the OpenCL context associated with *command\_queue*.

OpenCL memory objects created from media surfaces which have been acquired by OpenCL must be released by OpenCL before they may be accessed by the media adapter API. Accessing a media surface while its corresponding OpenCL memory object is acquired is in error and will result in undefined behavior, including but not limited to possible OpenCL errors, data corruption, and program termination.

If CL\_CONTEXT\_INTEROP\_USER\_SYNC is not specified as CL\_TRUE during context creation, clEnqueueReleaseDX9MediaSurfacesKHR provides the synchronization guarantee that any calls to media adapter APIs involving the interop device(s) used in the OpenCL context made after the call to clEnqueueReleaseDX9MediaSurfacesKHR will not start executing until after all events in event\_wait\_list are complete and all work already submitted to command\_queue completes execution. If the created with context was properties CL CONTEXT INTEROP USER SYNC as CL TRUE, the user is responsible for guaranteeing that any media adapter API calls involving the interop device(s) used in the OpenCL context made after clEnqueueReleaseDX9MediaSurfacesKHR will not start executing until after event returned by clEnqueueReleaseDX9MediaSurfacesKHR reports completion.

*num\_objects* is the number of memory objects to be released in *mem\_objects*.

*mem\_objects* is a pointer to a list of OpenCL memory objects that were created from media surfaces.

event\_wait\_list and num\_events\_in\_wait\_list specify events that need to complete before this particular command can be executed. If event\_wait\_list is NULL, then this particular command does not wait on any event to complete. If event\_wait\_list is NULL, num\_events\_in\_wait\_list must be 0. If event\_wait\_list is not NULL, the list of events pointed to by event\_wait\_list must be valid and num\_events\_in\_wait\_list must be greater than 0. The event specified by event returns an event object that identifies this particular command and can be used to query or queue a wait for this particular command to complete. event can be NULL in which case it will not be possible for the application to query the status of this command or queue a wait for this command to complete. If the event\_wait\_list and the event arguments are not NULL, the event argument should not refer to an element of the event\_wait\_list array.

**clEnqueueReleaseDX9MediaSurfaceKHR** returns CL\_SUCCESS if the function is executed successfully. If *num\_objects* is 0 and *<mem\_objects>* is NULL the function does nothing and returns CL\_SUCCESS. Otherwise it returns one of the following errors:

- CL\_INVALID\_VALUE if *num\_objects* is zero and *mem\_objects* is not a NULL value or if *num\_objects* > 0 and *mem\_objects* is NULL.
- CL\_INVALID\_MEM\_OBJECT if memory objects in *mem\_objects* are not valid OpenCL memory objects or if memory objects in *mem\_objects* have not been created from valid media surfaces.
- CL\_INVALID\_COMMAND\_QUEUE if command\_queue is not a valid command-queue.
- CL\_INVALID\_CONTEXT if context associated with *command\_queue* was not created from a media object.
- CL\_DX9\_MEDIA\_SURFACE\_NOT\_ACQUIRED\_KHR if memory objects in mem\_objects have not previously been acquired using clEnqueueAcquireDX9MediaSurfacesKHR, or have been released using clEnqueueReleaseDX9MediaSurfacesKHR since the last time that they were acquired.
- CL\_INVALID\_EVENT\_WAIT\_LIST if event\_wait\_list is NULL and num\_events\_in\_wait\_list > 0, or event\_wait\_list is not NULL and num\_events\_in\_wait\_list> is 0, or if event objects in event\_wait\_list are not valid events.
- CL\_OUT\_OF\_HOST\_MEMORY if there is a failure to allocate resources required by the OpenCL implementation on the host.

#### 15.6.5. Surface formats for Media Surface Sharing

This section includes the D3D surface formats that are supported when the adapter type is one of the Direct 3D lineage . Using a D3D surface format not listed here is an error. To extend the use of this extension to support media adapters beyond DirectX9 tables similar to the ones in this section will need to be defined for the surface formats supported by the new media adapter. All implementations that support this extension are required to support the NV12 surface format, the other surface formats supported are the same surface formats that the adapter you are sharing with supports as long as they are listed in the table <code>YUV FourCC codes and corresponding OpenCL image formats</code>.

Table 37. YUV FourCC codes and corresponding OpenCL image format

FOUR CC code	CL image format (channel order, channel data type)
FOURCC('N','V','1','2'), Plane 0	CL_R, CL_UNORM_INT8
FOURCC('N','V','1','2'), Plane 1	CL_RG, CL_UNORM_INT8
FOURCC('Y','V','1','2'), Plane 0	CL_R, CL_UNORM_INT8
FOURCC('Y','V','1','2'), Plane 1	CL_R, CL_UNORM_INT8
FOURCC('Y','V','1','2'), Plane 2	CL_R, CL_UNORM_INT8

In the table *YUV FourCC codes and corresponding OpenCL image format* above, NV12 Plane 0 corresponds to the luminance (Y) channel and Plane 1 corresponds to the UV channels. The YV12 Plane 0 corresponds to the Y channel, Plane 1 corresponds to the V channel and Plane 2 corresponds to the U channel. Note that the YUV formats map to CL\_R and CL\_RG but do not perform any YUV to RGB conversion and vice-versa.

Table 38. Direct3D formats and corresponding OpenCL image formats

D3D format	CL image format (channel order, channel data type)
D3DFMT_R32F	CL_R, CL_FLOAT
D3DFMT_R16F	CL_R, CL_HALF_FLOAT
D3DFMT_L16	CL_R, CL_UNORM_INT16
D3DFMT_A8	CL_A, CL_UNORM_INT8
D3DFMT_L8	CL_R, CL_UNORM_INT8
D3DFMT_G32R32F	CL_RG, CL_FLOAT
D3DFMT_G16R16F	CL_RG, CL_HALF_FLOAT
D3DFMT_G16R16	CL_RG, CL_UNORM_INT16
D3DFMT_A8L8	CL_RG, CL_UNORM_INT8
D3DFMT_A32B32G32R32F	CL_RGBA, CL_FLOAT
D3DFMT_A16B16G16R16F	CL_RGBA, CL_HALF_FLOAT
D3DFMT_A16B16G16R16	CL_RGBA, CL_UNORM_INT16
D3DFMT_A8B8G8R8	CL_RGBA, CL_UNORM_INT8
D3DFMT_X8B8G8R8	CL_RGBA, CL_UNORM_INT8
D3DFMT_A8R8G8B8	CL_BGRA, CL_UNORM_INT8
D3DFMT_X8R8G8B8	CL_BGRA, CL_UNORM_INT8

Note: The D3D9 format names in the table above seem to imply that the order of the color channels are switched relative to OpenCL but this is not the case. For example, the layout of channels for each pixel for D3DFMT\_A32FB32FG32FR32F is the same as CL\_RGBA, CL\_FLOAT.

### Chapter 16. Depth Images

This section describes the **cl\_khr\_depth\_images** extension.

This extension adds support for depth images.

This extension became a core feature in OpenCL 2.0.

# 16.1. Additions to Chapter 5 of the OpenCL 1.2 Specification

This extension adds the following new image formats for depth images to *tables 5.6 and 5.7* of the OpenCL 1.2 specification.

## Enum values that can be specified in channel\_order CL\_DEPTH. This format can only be used if channel data type = CL\_UNORM\_INT16 or CL\_FLOAT.

Image Channel Data Type	Description
CL_UNORM_INT16	Each channel component is a normalized unsigned 16-bit integer value
CL_FLOAT	Each channel component is a single precision floating- point value

This extension adds the following new image format to the minimum list of supported image formats described in *table 5.8*:

Table 39. Required Image Formats for cl\_khr\_depth\_images

num_channels	channel_order	channel_data_type
1	CL_DEPTH	CL_UNORM_INT
		CL_FLOAT

#### NOTE:

Depth image objects can be initialized, read and written using the appropriate CL APIs i.e. clEnqueueReadImage, clEnqueueWriteImage, clEnqueueCopyImage, clEnqueueCopyImage, clEnqueueMapImage and clEnqueueFillImage.

For clEnqueueFillImage, the fill color is a 4-component value where the R component refers to the depth value if the image format is CL\_DEPTH. The fill color will be converted to the appropriate image channel format and order associated with image.

Update text that describes arg value argument to clSetKernelArg with the following:

If the kernel argument is declared to be of type image2d\_depth\_t or image2d\_array\_depth t, the arg\_value entry will be a pointer to a depth image or depth image array object.

Add the following error condition for clSetKernelArg:

CL\_INVALID\_MEM\_OBJECT for an argument declared to be a depth image or a depth image array and the argument value specified in arg\_value does not follow the rules described above for a depth memory object or memory array object argument.

# 16.2. Additions to Chapter 6 of the OpenCL 1.2 Specification

Add the following new data types to *table 6.3* in *section 6.1.3* of the OpenCL 1.2 specification:

Туре	Description
image2d_depth_t	A 2D depth image. Refer to <i>section 6.12.14</i> for a detailed description of the built-in functions that use this type.
image2d_array_depth_t	A 2D depth image array. Refer to <i>section 6.12.14</i> for a detailed description of the built-in functions that use this type.

Add the following to the bulleted list in section 6.12.14.1.1 - Determining the border color:

• If the image channel order is  $CL_DEPTH$ , the border value is 0.0f.

Add the following built-in functions to section 6.12.14.2 - BuiltIn Image Read Functions:

Use the coordinate (coord.x, coord.y) to do an element lookup in the 2D depth image object specified by image.  read_imagef returns a floating-point value in the range [0.0, 1.0] for depth image objects created with image_channel_data_type set to CL_UNORM_INT16 or CL_UNORM_INT24.  read_imagef returns a floating-point value for depth image objects created with image_channel_data_type set to CL_FLOAT.
The <b>read_imagef</b> calls that take integer coordinates must use a sampler with filter mode set to CLK_FILTER_NEAREST, normalized coordinates set to CLK_NORMALIZED_COORDS_FALSE and addressing mode set to CLK_ADDRESS_CLAMP_TO_EDGE, CLK_ADDRESS_CLAMP or CLK_ADDRESS_NONE; otherwise the values returned are undefined.  Values returned by <b>read_imagef</b> for depth image objects
with <i>image_channel_data_type</i> values not specified in the description above are undefined.

Function	Description
float <b>read_imagef</b> (read_only image2d_array_depth_t <i>image</i> , sampler_t <i>sampler</i> , int4 <i>coord</i> ) float <b>read_imagef</b> (read_only image2d_array_depth_t <i>image</i> , sampler_t <i>sampler</i> , float4 <i>coord</i> )	Use <i>coord.xy</i> to do an element lookup in the 2D image identified by <i>coord.z</i> in the 2D depth image array specified by <i>image</i> .  read_imagef returns a floating-point value in the range [0.0, 1.0] for depth image objects created with <i>image_channel_data_type</i> set to CL_UNORM_INT16 or CL_UNORM_INT24.  read_imagef returns a floating-point value for depth
	image objects created with <i>image_channel_data_type</i> set to CL_FLOAT.
	The <b>read_imagef</b> calls that take integer coordinates must use a sampler with filter mode set to CLK_FILTER_NEAREST, normalized coordinates set to CLK_NORMALIZED_COORDS_FALSE and addressing mode set to CLK_ADDRESS_CLAMP_TO_EDGE, CLK_ADDRESS_CLAMP or CLK_ADDRESS_NONE; otherwise the values returned are undefined.
	Values returned by <b>read_imagef</b> for image objects with image_channel_data_type values not specified in the description above are undefined.

Add the following built-in functions to section 6.12.14.3 - BuiltIn Image Sampler-less Read Functions:

Function	Description
float read_imagef(image2d_depth_t image, int2 coord)	Use the coordinate (coord.x, coord.y) to do an element lookup in the 2D depth image object specified by image.  read_imagef returns a floating-point value in the range [0.0, 1.0] for depth image objects created with image_channel_data_type set to CL_UNORM_INT16 or CL_UNORM_INT24.  read_imagef returns a floating-point value for depth image objects created with image_channel_data_type set to CL_FLOAT.  Values returned by read_imagef for image objects with
	image_channel_data_type values not specified in the description above are undefined.

Function	Description
float read_imagef(image2d_array_depth_t image, int4 coord)	Use <i>coord.xy</i> to do an element lookup in the 2D image identified by <i>coord.z</i> in the 2D depth image array specified by <i>image</i> .
	<b>read_imagef</b> returns a floating-point value in the range [0.0, 1.0] for depth image objects created with image_channel_data_type set to CL_UNORM_INT16 or CL_UNORM_INT24.
	<b>read_imagef</b> returns a floating-point value for depth image objects created with <i>image_channel_data_type</i> set to CL_FLOAT.
	Values returned by <b>read_imagef</b> for image objects with image_channel_data_type values not specified in the description above are undefined.

Add the following built-in functions to section 6.12.14.4 – BuiltIn Image Write Functions:

Function	Description
void <b>write_imagef</b> (image2d_depth_t image, int2 coord, float depth)	Write <i>depth</i> value to location specified by <i>coord.xy</i> in the 2D depth image object specified by <i>image</i> . Appropriate data format conversion to the specified image format is done before writing the depth value. <i>coord.x</i> and <i>coord.y</i> are considered to be unnormalized coordinates, and must be in the range [0, image width-1], and [0, image height-1], respectively.
	write_imagef can only be used with image objects created with image_channel_data_type set to CL_UNORM_INT16, CL_UNORM_INT24 or CL_FLOAT. Appropriate data format conversion will be done to convert depth value from a floating-point value to actual data format associated with the image.
	The behavior of <b>write_imagef</b> , <b>write_imagei</b> and <b>write_imageui</b> for image objects created with <i>image_channel_data_type</i> values not specified in the description above or with ( <i>x</i> , <i>y</i> ) coordinate values that are not in the range [0, image width-1] and [0, image height-1], respectively, is undefined.

Function	Description
void write_imagef(image2d_array_depth_t image, int4 coord, float depth)	Write <i>depth</i> value to location specified by <i>coord.xy</i> in the 2D image identified by <i>coord.z</i> in the 2D depth image array specified by <i>image</i> . Appropriate data format conversion to the specified image format is done before writing the depth value. <i>coord.x</i> , <i>coord.y</i> and <i>coord.z</i> are considered to be unnormalized coordinates, and must be in the range [0, image width-1], [0, image height-1], and [0, image number of layers-1], respectively.  write_imagef can only be used with image objects created with <i>image_channel_data_type</i> set to CL_UNORM_INT16, CL_UNORM_INT24 or CL_FLOAT. Appropriate data format conversion will be done to convert depth valye from a floating-point value to actual data format associated with the image.
	The behavior of <b>write_imagef</b> , <b>write_imagei</b> and <b>write_imageui</b> for image objects created with <i>image_channel_data_type</i> values not specified in the description above or with ( <i>x</i> , <i>y</i> , <i>z</i> ) coordinate values that are not in the range [0, image width-1], [0, image height-1], [0, image number of layers-1], respectively, is undefined.

Add the following built-in functions to section 6.12.14.5 – BuiltIn Image Query Functions:

Function	Description
<pre>int get_image_width(image2d_depth_t image) int get_image_width(image2d_array_dept h_t image)</pre>	•
<pre>int get_image_height(image2d_depth_t image) int get_image_height(image2d_array_dep th_t image)</pre>	Return the image height in pixels.
int  get_image_channel_data_type(image 2d_depth_t image) int get_image_channel_data_type(image 2d_array_depth_t image)	Return the channel data type. Valid values are:  CLK_UNORM_INT16  CLK_FLOAT

int get_image_channel_order(image2d_d epth_t image) int get_image_channel_order(image2d_a rray_depth_t image)	Return the image channel order. Valid values are:  CLK_DEPTH
<pre>int2 get_image_dim(image2d_depth_t image) int2 get_image_dim(image2d_array_depth _t image)</pre>	Return the 2D image width and height as an int2 type. The width is returned in the $x$ component, and the height in the $y$ component.
size_t get_image_array_size(image2d_array _depth_t image)	Return the number of images in the 2D image array.

Add the following text below the table in section 6.12.14.6 - Mapping image channels to color values returned by read\_image and color values passed to write\_image to image channels:

For CL\_DEPTH images, a scalar value is returned by **read\_imagef** or supplied to **write\_imagef**.

# Chapter 17. Sharing OpenGL and OpenGL ES Depth and Depth-Stencil Images

This section describes the **cl\_khr\_gl\_depth\_images** extension. The **cl\_khr\_gl\_depth\_images** extends OpenCL / OpenGL sharing (the cl\_khr\_gl\_sharing\_extension) defined in Creating OpenCL Memory Objects from OpenGL Objects to allow an OpenCL image to be created from an OpenGL depth or depth-stencil texture.

### 17.1. Additions to Chapter 5 of the OpenCL 2.2 Specification

The **cl\_khr\_gl\_depth\_images** extension extends OpenCL / OpenGL sharing by allowing an OpenCL depth image to be created from an OpenGL depth or depth-stencil texture. Depth images with an image channel order of CL\_DEPTH\_STENCIL can only be created using the **clCreateFromGLTexture** API.

This extension adds the following new image format for depth-stencil images to *table 5.6 and 5.7* of the OpenCL 2.2 specification.

#### Enum values that can be specified in channel\_order

**CL\_DEPTH\_STENCIL**. This format can only be used if channel data type = CL\_UNORM\_INT24 or CL\_FLOAT.

Image Channel Data Type	Description
CL_UNORM_INT24	Each channel component is a normalized unsigned 24-bit integer value
CL_FLOAT	Each channel component is a single precision floating-point value

This extension adds the following new image format to the minimum list of supported image formats described in *tables 5.8.a* and *5.8.b*.

Table 40. Required Image Formats for cl\_khr\_gl\_depth\_images

num_channels	channel_order	channel_data_type	read / write
1	CL_DEPTH_STENCIL	CL_UNORM_INT24 CL_FLOAT	read only

For the image format given by channel order of CL\_DEPTH\_STENCIL and channel data type of CL\_UNORM\_INT24, the depth is stored as an unsigned normalized 24-bit value.

For the image format given by channel order of CL DEPTH\_STENCIL and channel data type of CL\_FLOAT, each pixel is two 32-bit values. The depth is stored as a single precision floating-point value followed by the stencil which is stored as a 8-bit integer value.

The stencil value cannot be read or written using the read\_imagef and write\_imagef built-in

functions in an OpenCL kernel.

Depth image objects with an image channel order equal to CL\_DEPTH\_STENCIL cannot be used as arguments to clEnqueueReadImage, clEnqueueWriteImage, clEnqueueCopyImage, clEnqueueCopyImage, clEnqueueCopyImage and clEnqueueFillImage and will return a CL\_INVALID\_OPERATION error.

### 17.2. Additions to the OpenCL Extension Specification

The following new image formats are added to the table of OpenGL internal formats and corresponding OpenCL internal formats in the OpenCL extension specification. If an OpenGL texture object with an internal format in this table is successfully created by OpenGL, then there is guaranteed to be a mapping to one of the corresponding OpenCL image format(s) in that table.

GL internal format	CL image format (channel order, channel data type)
GL_DEPTH_COMPONENT32F	CL_DEPTH, CL_FLOAT
GL_DEPTH_COMPONENT16	CL_DEPTH, CL_UNORM_INT16
GL_DEPTH24_STENCIL8	CL_DEPTH_STENCIL, CL_UNORM_INT24
GL_DEPTH32F_STENCIL8	CL_DEPTH_STENCIL, CL_FLOAT

# Chapter 18. Creating OpenCL Memory Objects from OpenGL MSAA Textures

This extension extends the OpenCL / OpenGL sharing (the cl\_khr\_gl\_sharing\_extension) defined in Creating OpenCL Memory Objects from OpenGL Objects to allow an OpenCL image to be created from an OpenGL multi-sampled (a.k.a. MSAA) texture (color or depth).

This extension name is **cl\_khr\_gl\_msaa\_sharing**. This extension requires **cl\_khr\_gl\_depth\_images**.

### 18.1. Additions to the OpenCL Extension Specification

Allow *texture\_target* argument to **clCreateFromGLTexture** to be GL\_TEXTURE\_2D\_MULTISAMPLE or GL\_TEXTURE\_2D\_MULTISAMPLE\_ARRAY.

If texture\_target is GL\_TEXTURE\_2D\_MULTISAMPLE, clCreateFromGLTexture creates an OpenCL 2D multi-sample image object from an OpenGL 2D multi-sample texture.

If texture\_target is GL\_TEXTURE\_2D\_MULTISAMPLE\_ARRAY, clCreateFromGLTexture creates an OpenCL 2D multi-sample array image object from an OpenGL 2D multi-sample texture.

Multi-sample OpenCL image objects can only be read from a kernel. Multi-sample OpenCL image objects cannot be used as arguments to clEnqueueReadImage , clEnqueueWriteImage, clEnqueueCopyImage, clEnqueueCopyImageToBuffer, clEnqueueCopyBufferToImage, clEnqueueMapImage and clEnqueueFillImage and will return a CL\_INVALID\_OPERATION error.

Add the following entry to the table describing OpenGL texture info that may be queried with clGetGLTextureInfo:

cl_gl_texture_info	Return Type	Info. returned in param_value
CL_GL_NUM_SAMPLES	GLsizei	The <i>samples</i> argument passed to <b>glTexImage2DMultisample</b> or <b>glTexImage3DMultisample</b> .  If <i>image</i> is not a MSAA texture, 1 is returned.

## 18.2. Additions to Chapter 5 of the OpenCL 2.2 Specification

The formats described in tables 5.8.a and 5.8.b of the OpenCL 2.2 specification and the additional formats described in required image formats for cl\_khr\_gl\_depth\_images also support OpenCL images created from a OpenGL multi-sampled color or depth texture.

Update text that describes arg value argument to clSetKernelArg with the following:

"If the argument is a multi-sample 2D image, the arg\_value entry must be a pointer to a multi-

sample image object. If the argument is a multi-sample 2D depth image, the *arg\_value* entry must be a pointer to a multi-sample depth image object. If the argument is a multi-sample 2D image array, the *arg\_value* entry must be a pointer to a multi-sample image array object. If the argument is a multi-sample 2D depth image array, the *arg\_value* entry must be a pointer to a multi-sample depth image array object."

#### Updated error code text for clSetKernelArg is:

#### Add the following text:

"CL\_INVALID\_MEM\_OBJECT for an argument declared to be a multi-sample image, multi-sample image array, multi-sample depth image or a multi-sample depth image array and the argument value specified in *arg\_value* does not follow the rules described above for a depth memory object or memory array object argument."

## 18.3. Additions to Chapter 6 of the OpenCL 2.2 Specification

Add the following new data types to table 6.3 in section 6.1.3 of the OpenCL 2.2 specification:

Туре	Description
image2d_msaa_t	A 2D multi-sample color image. Refer to <i>section</i> 6.13.14 for a detailed description of the built-in functions that use this type.
image2d_array_msaa_t	A 2D multi-sample color image array. Refer to section 6.13.14 for a detailed description of the built-in functions that use this type.
image2d_msaa_depth_t	A 2D multi-sample depth image. Refer to <i>section</i> 6.13.14 for a detailed description of the built-in functions that use this type.
image2d_array_msaa_depth_t	A 2D multi-sample depth image array. Refer to section 6.13.14 for a detailed description of the built-in functions that use this type.

### Add the following built-in functions to section 6.13.14.3—BuiltIn Image Sampler-less Read Functions:

```
float4 read_imagef(
   image2d_msaa_t image,
   int2 coord,
   int sample)
```

Use the coordinate (coord.x, coord.y) and sample to do an element lookup in the 2D image object specified by image.

**read\_imagef** returns floating-point values in the range [0.0 ... 1.0] for image objects created with *image\_channel\_data\_type* set to one of the pre-defined packed formats or CL\_UNORM\_INT8, or

CL\_UNORM\_INT16.

**read\_imagef** returns floating-point values in the range [-1.0 ... 1.0] for image objects created with *image\_channel\_data\_type* set to CL\_SNORM\_INT8, or CL\_SNORM\_INT16.

**read\_imagef** returns floating-point values for image objects created with *image\_channel\_data\_type* set to CL\_HALF\_FLOAT or CL\_FLOAT.

Values returned by **read\_imagef** for image objects with *image\_channel\_data\_type* values not specified in the description above are undefined.

Use the coordinate (coord.x, coord.y) and sample to do an element lookup in the 2D image object specified by image.

**read\_imagei** and **read\_imageui** return unnormalized signed integer and unsigned integer values respectively. Each channel will be stored in a 32-bit integer.

**read\_imagei** can only be used with image objects created with *image\_channel\_data\_type* set to one of the following values:

- CL\_SIGNED\_INT8,
- CL\_SIGNED\_INT16, and
- CL\_SIGNED\_INT32.

If the *image\_channel\_data\_type* is not one of the above values, the values returned by **read\_imagei** are undefined.

**read\_imageui** can only be used with image objects created with *image\_channel\_data\_type* set to one of the following values:

- CL\_UNSIGNED\_INT8,
- CL\_UNSIGNED\_INT16, and
- CL\_UNSIGNED\_INT32.

If the *image\_channel\_data\_type* is not one of the above values, the values returned by **read\_imageui** are undefined.

Use *coord.xy* and *sample* to do an element lookup in the 2D image identified by *coord.z* in the 2D image array specified by *image*.

**read\_imagef** returns floating-point values in the range [0.0 ... 1.0] for image objects created with *image\_channel\_data\_type* set to one of the pre-defined packed formats or CL\_UNORM\_INT8, or CL\_UNORM\_INT16.

**read\_imagef** returns floating-point values in the range [-1.0 ... 1.0] for image objects created with *image\_channel\_data\_type* set to CL\_SNORM\_INT8, or CL\_SNORM\_INT16.

**read\_imagef** returns floating-point values for image objects created with *image\_channel\_data\_type* set to CL\_HALF\_FLOAT or CL\_FLOAT.

Values returned by **read\_imagef** for image objects with *image\_channel\_data\_type* values not specified in the description above are undefined.

Use *coord.xy* and *sample* to do an element lookup in the 2D image identified by *coord.z* in the 2D image array specified by *image*.

**read\_imagei** and **read\_imageui** return unnormalized signed integer and unsigned integer values respectively. Each channel will be stored in a 32-bit integer.

**read\_imagei** can only be used with image objects created with *image\_channel\_data\_type* set to one of the following values:

- CL\_SIGNED\_INT8,
- CL\_SIGNED\_INT16, and
- CL\_SIGNED\_INT32.

If the <code>image\_channel\_data\_type</code> is not one of the above values, the values returned by <code>read\_imagei</code> are undefined.

**read\_imageui** can only be used with image objects created with *image\_channel\_data\_type* set to one of the following values:

• CL\_UNSIGNED\_INT8,

- CL\_UNSIGNED\_INT16, and
- CL\_UNSIGNED\_INT32.

If the <code>image\_channel\_data\_type</code> is not one of the above values, the values returned by <code>read\_imageui</code> are undefined.

Use the coordinate (coord.x, coord.y) and sample to do an element lookup in the 2D depth image object specified by image.

**read\_imagef** returns a floating-point value in the range [0.0 ... 1.0] for depth image objects created with *image\_channel\_data\_type* set to CL\_UNORM\_INT16 or CL\_UNORM\_INT24.

**read\_imagef** returns a floating-point value for depth image objects created with *image\_channel\_data\_type* set to CL\_FLOAT.

Values returned by **read\_imagef** for image objects with *image\_channel\_data\_type* values not specified in the description above are undefined.

Use *coord.xy* and *sample* to do an element lookup in the 2D image identified by *coord.z* in the 2D depth image array specified by *image*.

**read\_imagef** returns a floating-point value in the range [0.0 ... 1.0] for depth image objects created with *image\_channel\_data\_type* set to CL\_UNORM\_INT16 or CL\_UNORM\_INT24.

**read\_imagef** returns a floating-point value for depth image objects created with *image\_channel\_data\_type* set to CL\_FLOAT.

Values returned by **read\_imagef** for image objects with <code>image\_channel\_data\_type</code> values not specified in the description above are undefined.

Note: When a multisample image is accessed in a kernel, the access takes one vector of integers describing which pixel to fetch and an integer corresponding to the sample numbers describing which sample within the pixel to fetch. sample identifies the sample position in the multi-sample image.

For best performance, we recommend that *sample* be a literal value so it is known at compile time and the OpenCL compiler can perform appropriate optimizations for multi-sample reads on the device.

No standard sampling instructions are allowed on the multisample image. Accessing a coordinate

outside the image and/or a sample that is outside the number of samples associated with each pixel in the image is undefined

#### Add the following built-in functions to section 6.13.14.5 — BuiltIn Image Query Functions:

```
int get_image_width(image2d_msaa_t image)
int get_image_width(image2d_array_msaa_t image)
int get_image_width(image2d_msaa_depth_t image)
int get_image_width(image2d_array_msaa_depth_t image)
```

Return the image width in pixels.

```
int get_image_height(image2d_msaa_t image)
int get_image_height(image2d_array_msaa_t image)
int get_image_height(image2d_msaa_depth_t image)
int get_image_height(image2d_array_msaa_depth_t image)
```

Return the image height in pixels.

```
int get_image_channel_data_type(image2d_msaa_t image)
int get_image_channel_data_type(image2d_array_msaa_t image)
int get_image_channel_data_type(image2d_msaa_depth_t image)
int get_image_channel_data_type(image2d_array_msaa_depth_t image)
```

Return the channel data type.

```
int get_image_channel_order(image2d_msaa_t image)
int get_image_channel_order(image2d_array_msaa_t image)
int get_image_channel_order(image2d_msaa_depth_t image)
int get_image_channel_order(image2d_array_msaa_depth_t image)
```

Return the image channel order.

```
int2 get_image_dim(image2d_msaa_t image)
int2 get_image_dim(image2d_array_msaa_t image)
int2 get_image_dim(image2d_msaa_depth_t image)
int2 get_image_dim(image2d_array_msaa_depth_t image)
```

Return the 2D image width and height as an int2 type. The width is returned in the x component, and the height in the y component.

```
size_t get_image_array_size(image2d_array_msaa_depth_t image)
```

Return the number of images in the 2D image array.

```
int get_image_num_samples(image2d_msaa_t image)
int get_image_num_samples(image2d_array_msaa_t image)
int get_image_num_samples(image2d_msaa_depth_t image)
int get_image_num_samples(image2d_array_msaa_depth_t image)
```

Return the number of samples in the 2D MSAA image

# Chapter 19. Creating OpenCL Event Objects from EGL Sync Objects

### 19.1. Overview

This section describes the **cl\_khr\_egl\_event** extension. This extension allows creating OpenCL event objects linked to EGL fence sync objects, potentially improving efficiency of sharing images and buffers between the two APIs. The companion **EGL\_KHR\_cl\_event** extension provides the complementary functionality of creating an EGL sync object from an OpenCL event object.

#### 19.2. New Procedures and Functions

### 19.3. New Tokens

Returned by clCreateEventFromEGLSyncKHR if *sync* is not a valid EGLSyncKHR handle created with respect to EGLDisplay *display*:

```
CL_INVALID_EGL_OBJECT_KHR
```

Returned by **clGetEventInfo** when *param\_name* is CL\_EVENT\_COMMAND\_TYPE:

```
CL_COMMAND_EGL_FENCE_SYNC_OBJECT_KHR
```

## 19.4. Additions to Chapter 5 of the OpenCL 2.2 Specification

Add following to the fourth paragraph of *section 5.11* (prior to the description of **clWaitForEvents**):

"Event objects can also be used to reflect the status of an EGL fence sync object. The sync object in turn refers to a fence command executing in an EGL client API command stream. This provides another method of coordinating sharing of EGL / EGL client API objects with OpenCL. Completion of EGL / EGL client API commands may be determined by placing an EGL fence command after commands using eglCreateSyncKHR, creating an event from the resulting EGL sync object using clCreateEventFromEGLSyncKHR and then specifying it in the <code>event\_wait\_list</code> of a clEnqueueAcquire\*\*\* command. This method may be considerably more efficient than calling operations like glFinish, and is referred to as <code>explicit synchronization</code>. The application is responsible

for ensuring the command stream associated with the EGL fence is flushed to ensure the CL queue is submitted to the device. Explicit synchronization is most useful when an EGL client API context bound to another thread is accessing the memory objects."

Add CL\_COMMAND\_EGL\_FENCE\_SYNC\_OBJECT\_KHR to the valid *param\_value* values returned by **clGetEventInfo** for *param\_name* CL\_EVENT\_COMMAND\_TYPE (in the third row and third column of *table 5.22*).

Add new subsection 5.11.2:

#### "`5.11.2 Linking Event Objects to EGL Synchronization Objects

An event object may be created by linking to an EGL **sync object**. Completion of such an event object is equivalent to waiting for completion of the fence command associated with the linked EGL sync object.

The function

creates a linked event object.

context is a valid OpenCL context created from an OpenGL context or share group, using the cl\_khr\_gl\_sharing extension.

*sync* is the name of a sync object of type EGL\_SYNC\_FENCE\_KHR created with respect to EGLDisplay *display*.

**clCreateEventFromEGLSyncKHR** returns a valid OpenCL event object and *errcode\_ret* is set to CL\_SUCCESS if the event object is created successfully. Otherwise, it returns a NULL value with one of the following error values returned in *errcode\_ret*:

- CL\_INVALID\_CONTEXT if *context* is not a valid context, or was not created from a GL context.
- CL\_INVALID\_EGL\_OBJECT\_KHR if *sync* is not a valid EGLSyncKHR object of type EGL\_SYNC\_FENCE\_KHR created with respect to EGLDisplay *display*.

The parameters of an event object linked to an EGL sync object will return the following values when queried with **clGetEventInfo**:

- The CL\_EVENT\_COMMAND\_QUEUE of a linked event is NULL, because the event is not associated with any OpenCL command queue.
- The CL\_EVENT\_COMMAND\_TYPE of a linked event is CL\_COMMAND\_EGL\_FENCE\_SYNC\_OBJECT\_KHR, indicating that the event is associated with a EGL sync object, rather than an OpenCL command.
- The CL\_EVENT\_COMMAND\_EXECUTION\_STATUS of a linked event is either CL\_SUBMITTED,

indicating that the fence command associated with the sync object has not yet completed, or CL\_COMPLETE, indicating that the fence command has completed.

**clCreateEventFromEGLSyncKHR** performs an implicit **clRetainEvent** on the returned event object. Creating a linked event object also places a reference on the linked EGL sync object. When the event object is deleted, the reference will be removed from the EGL sync object.

Events returned from **clCreateEventFromEGLSyncKHR** may only be consumed by **clEnqueueAcquire\*\*\*** commands. Passing such events to any other CL API that enqueues commands will generate a CL\_INVALID\_EVENT error.`"

### 19.5. Additions to the OpenCL Extension Specification

Replace the second paragraph of Synchronizing OpenCL and OpenGL Access to Shared Objects with:

"`Prior to calling **clEnqueueAcquireGLObjects**, the application must ensure that any pending EGL or EGL client API operations which access the objects specified in *mem\_objects* have completed.

If the **cl\_khr\_egl\_event** extension is supported and the EGL context in question supports fence sync objects, *explicit synchronization* can be achieved as set out in *section 5.7.1*.

If the **cl\_khr\_egl\_event** extension is not supported, completion of EGL client API commands may be determined by issuing and waiting for completion of commands such as glFinish or vgFinish on all client API contexts with pending references to these objects. Some implementations may offer other efficient synchronization methods. If such methods exist they will be described in platform-specific documentation.

Note that no synchronization methods other than glFinish and vgFinish are portable between all EGL client API implementations and all OpenCL implementations. While this is the only way to ensure completion that is portable to all platforms, these are expensive operation and their use should be avoided if the cl\_khr\_egl\_event extension is supported on a platform.`"

### **19.6. Issues**

Most issues are shared with **cl\_khr\_gl\_event** and are resolved as described in that extension.

1. Should we support implicit synchronization?

RESOLVED: No, as this may be very difficult since the synchronization would not be with EGL, it would be with currently bound EGL client APIs. It would be necessary to know which client APIs might be bound, to validate that they're associated with the EGLDisplay associated with the OpenCL context, and to reach into each such context.

2. Do we need to have typedefs to use EGL handles in OpenCL?

RESOLVED Using typedefs for EGL handles.

3. Should we restrict which CL APIs can be used with this cl\_event?

RESOLVED Use is limited to clEnqueueAcquire\*\*\* calls only.

4. What is the desired behaviour for this extension when EGLSyncKHR is of a type other than EGL\_SYNC\_FENCE\_KHR?

RESOLVED This extension only requires support for EGL\_SYNC\_FENCE\_KHR. Support of other types is an implementation choice, and will result in CL\_INVALID\_EGL\_OBJECT\_KHR if unsupported.

# Chapter 20. Creating OpenCL Memory Objects from EGL Images

### 20.1. Overview

This section describes the **cl\_khr\_egl\_image** extension. This extension provides a mechanism to creating OpenCL memory objects from from EGLImages.

#### 20.2. New Procedures and Functions

```
cl_mem clCreateFromEGLImageKHR(cl_context context,
                               CLeglDisplayKHR display,
                               CLeglImageKHR image,
                               cl_mem_flags flags,
                               const cl_egl_image_properties_khr *properties,
                               cl int *errcode ret);
cl_int clEnqueueAcquireEGLObjectsKHR(cl_command_queue command_queue,
                                     cl uint num objects,
                                     const cl_mem *mem_objects,
                                     cl_uint num_events_in_wait_list,
                                     const cl event *event wait list,
                                     cl_event *event)
cl_int clEnqueueReleaseEGLObjectsKHR(cl_command_queue command_queue,
                                     cl_uint num_objects,
                                     const cl_mem *mem_objects,
                                     cl_uint num_events_in_wait_list,
                                     const cl_event *event_wait_list,
                                     cl_event *event)
```

### 20.3. New Tokens

New error codes:

```
CL_EGL_RESOURCE_NOT_ACQUIRED_KHR
CL_INVALID_EGL_OBJECT_KHR
```

New command types:

```
CL_COMMAND_ACQUIRE_EGL_OBJECTS_KHR
CL_COMMAND_RELEASE_EGL_OBJECTS_KHR
```

### 20.4. Additions to Chapter 5 of the OpenCL 2.2 Specification

In section 5.2.4, add the following text after the paragraph defining clCreateImage:

"`The function

creates an EGLImage target of type cl\_mem from the EGLImage source provided as image.

display should be of type EGLDisplay, cast into the type CLeglDisplayKHR.

*image* should be of type EGLImageKHR, cast into the type CLeglImageKHR. Assuming no errors are generated in this function, the resulting image object will be an EGLImage target of the specified EGLImage *image*. The resulting cl\_mem is an image object which may be used normally by all OpenCL operations. This maps to an image2d\_t type in OpenCL kernel code.

flags is a bit-field that is used to specify usage information about the memory object being created.

The possible values for *flags* are: CL\_MEM\_READ\_ONLY, CL\_MEM\_WRITE\_ONLY and CL\_MEM\_READ\_WRITE.

For OpenCL 1.2 flags also accepts: CL\_MEM\_HOST\_WRITE\_ONLY, CL\_MEM\_HOST\_READ\_ONLY or CL\_MEM\_HOST\_NO\_ACCESS.

This extension only requires support for CL\_MEM \_READ\_ONLY, and for OpenCL 1.2 CL\_MEM\_HOST\_NO\_ACCESS. For OpenCL 1.1, a CL\_INVALID\_OPERATION will be returned for images which do not support host mapping.

If the value passed in *flags* is not supported by the OpenCL implementation it will return CL\_INVALID\_VALUE. The accepted *flags* may be dependent upon the texture format used.

*properties* specifies a list of property names and their corresponding values. Each property name is immediately followed by the corresponding desired value. The list is terminated with 0. No properties are currently supported with this version of the extension. *properties* can be NULL.

**clCreateFromEGLImageKHR** returns a valid non-zero OpenCL image object and *errcode\_ret* is set to CL\_SUCCESS if the image object is created successfully. Otherwise, it returns a NULL value with one of the following error values returned in *errcode ret*:

- CL\_INVALID\_CONTEXT if *context* is not a valid OpenCL context.
- CL\_INVALID\_VALUE if *properties* contains invalid values, if *display* is not a valid display object or if *flags* are not in the set defined above.

- CL\_INVALID\_EGL\_OBJECT\_KHR if *image* is not a valid EGLImage object.
- CL\_IMAGE\_FORMAT\_NOT\_SUPPORTED if the OpenCL implementation is not able to create a cl\_mem compatible with the provided CLeglImageKHR for an implementation-dependent reason (this could be caused by, but not limited to, reasons such as unsupported texture formats, etc).
- CL\_OUT\_OF\_HOST\_MEMORY if there is a failure to allocate resources required by the OpenCL implementation on the host.
- CL\_OUT\_OF\_RESOURCES if there is a failure to allocate resources required by the OpenCL implementation on the device.
- CL\_INVALID\_OPERATION if there are no devices in *context* that support images (i.e. CL\_DEVICE\_IMAGE\_SUPPORT specified in table 4.3 is CL\_FALSE) or if the flags passed are not supported for that image type. `"

#### 20.4.1. Lifetime of Shared Objects

An OpenCL memory object created from an EGL image remains valid according to the lifetime behavior as described in EGL\_KHR\_image\_base.

"Any EGLImage siblings exist in any client API context"

For OpenCL this means that while the application retains a reference on the cl\_mem (the EGL sibling), the image remains valid.

#### 20.4.2. Synchronizing OpenCL and EGL Access to Shared Objects

In order to ensure data integrity, the application is responsible for synchronizing access to shared CL/EGL objects by their respective APIs. Failure to provide such synchronization may result in race conditions and other undefined behavior including non-portability between implementations.

Prior to calling clEnqueueAcquireEGLObjectsKHR, the application must ensure that any pending operations which access the objects specified in mem\_objects have completed. This may be accomplished in a portable way by ceasing all client operations on the resource, and issuing and waiting for completion of a glFinish command on all GL contexts with pending references to these objects. Implementations may offer more efficient synchronization methods, such as synchronization primitives or fence operations.

Similarly, after calling clEnqueueReleaseEGLImageObjects, the application is responsible for ensuring that any pending OpenCL operations which access the objects specified in mem\_objects have completed prior to executing subsequent commands in other APIs which reference these objects. This may be accomplished in a portable way by calling clWaitForEvents with the event object returned by clEnqueueReleaseGLObjects, or by calling clFinish. As above, some implementations may offer more efficient methods.

Attempting to access the data store of an EGLImage object after it has been acquired by OpenCL and before it has been released will result in undefined behavior. Similarly, attempting to access a shared EGLImage object from OpenCL before it has been acquired by the OpenCL command queue or after it has been released, will result in undefined behavior.

### 20.4.3. Sharing memory objects created from EGL resources between EGLDisplays and OpenCL contexts

The function

is used to acquire OpenCL memory objects that have been created from EGL resources. The EGL objects are acquired by the OpenCL context associated with *command\_queue* and can therefore be used by all command-queues associated with the OpenCL context.

OpenCL memory objects created from EGL resources must be acquired before they can be used by any OpenCL commands queued to a command-queue. If an OpenCL memory object created from a EGL resource is used while it is not currently acquired by OpenCL, the call attempting to use that OpenCL memory object will return CL\_EGL\_RESOURCE\_NOT\_ACQUIRED\_KHR.

command\_queue is a valid command-queue.

num\_objects is the number of memory objects to be acquired in mem\_objects.

*mem\_objects* is a pointer to a list of OpenCL memory objects that were created from EGL resources, within the context associate with command\_queue.

event\_wait\_list and num\_events\_in\_wait\_list specify events that need to complete before this particular command can be executed. If event\_wait\_list is NULL, then this particular command does not wait on any event to complete. If event\_wait\_list is NULL, num\_events\_in\_wait\_list must be 0. If event\_wait\_list is not NULL, the list of events pointed to by event\_wait\_list must be valid and num\_events\_in\_wait\_list must be greater than 0. The events specified in event\_wait\_list act as synchronization points.

event returns an event object that identifies this particular command and can be used to query or queue a wait for this particular command to complete. event can be NULL in which case it will not be possible for the application to query the status of this command or queue a wait for this command to complete.

**clEnqueueAcquireEGLObjectsKHR** returns CL\_SUCCESS if the function is executed successfully. If *num\_objects* is 0 and *mem\_objects* is NULL then the function does nothing and returns CL\_SUCCESS. Otherwise it returns one of the following errors:

- CL\_INVALID\_VALUE if *num\_objects* is zero and *mem\_objects* is not a NULL value or if num\_objects > 0 and mem\_objects is NULL.
- CL\_INVALID\_MEM\_OBJECT if memory objects in *mem\_objects* are not valid OpenCL memory objects in the context associated with *command\_queue*.

- CL\_INVALID\_EGL\_OBJECT\_KHR if memory objects in *mem\_objects* have not been created from EGL resources.
- CL\_INVALID\_COMMAND\_QUEUE if command\_queue is not a valid command-queue.
- CL\_INVALID\_EVENT\_WAIT\_LIST if event\_wait\_list is NULL and num\_events\_in\_wait\_list > 0, or event\_wait\_list is not NULL and num\_events\_in\_wait\_list is 0, or if event objects in event\_wait\_list are not valid events.
- CL\_OUT\_OF\_RESOURCES if there is a failure to allocate resources required by the OpenCL implementation on the device.
- CL\_OUT\_OF\_HOST\_MEMORY if there is a failure to allocate resources required by the OpenCL implementation on the host.

#### The function

is used to release OpenCL memory objects that have been created from EGL resources. The EGL objects are released by the OpenCL context associated with <command\_queue>.

OpenCL memory objects created from EGL resources which have been acquired by OpenCL must be released by OpenCL before they may be accessed by EGL or by EGL client APIs. Accessing a EGL resource while its corresponding OpenCL memory object is acquired is in error and will result in undefined behavior, including but not limited to possible OpenCL errors, data corruption, and program termination.

command\_queue is a valid command-queue.

*num\_objects* is the number of memory objects to be acquired in *mem\_objects*.

*mem\_objects* is a pointer to a list of OpenCL memory objects that were created from EGL resources, within the context associate with command\_queue.

event\_wait\_list and num\_events\_in\_wait\_list specify events that need to complete before this particular command can be executed. If event\_wait\_list is NULL, then this particular command does not wait on any event to complete. If event\_wait\_list is NULL, num\_events\_in\_wait\_list must be 0. If event\_wait\_list is not NULL, the list of events pointed to by event\_wait\_list must be valid and num\_events\_in\_wait\_list must be greater than 0. The events specified in event\_wait\_list act as synchronization points.

event returns an event object that identifies this particular command and can be used to query or queue a wait for this particular command to complete. event can be NULL in which case it will not be possible for the application to query the status of this command or queue a wait for this command to complete.

**clEnqueueReleaseEGLObjectsKHR** returns CL\_SUCCESS if the function is executed successfully. If *num\_objects* is 0 and *mem\_objects* is NULL then the function does nothing and returns CL\_SUCCESS. Otherwise it returns one of the following errors:

- CL\_INVALID\_VALUE if *num\_objects* is zero and *mem\_objects* is not a NULL value or if num\_objects > 0 and mem\_objects is NULL.
- CL\_INVALID\_MEM\_OBJECT if memory objects in *mem\_objects* are not valid OpenCL memory objects in the context associated with *command\_queue*.
- CL\_INVALID\_EGL\_OBJECT\_KHR if memory objects in mem\_objects have not been created from EGL resources.
- CL\_INVALID\_COMMAND\_QUEUE if command\_queue is not a valid command-queue.
- CL\_INVALID\_EVENT\_WAIT\_LIST if event\_wait\_list is NULL and num\_events\_in\_wait\_list > 0, or event\_wait\_list is not NULL and num\_events\_in\_wait\_list is 0, or if event objects in event\_wait\_list are not valid events.
- CL\_OUT\_OF\_RESOURCES if there is a failure to allocate resources required by the OpenCL implementation on the device.
- CL\_OUT\_OF\_HOST\_MEMORY if there is a failure to allocate resources required by the OpenCL implementation on the host.

#### **20.5.** Issues

- 1. This extension does not support reference counting of the images, so the onus is on the application to behave sensibly and not release the underlying cl\_mem object while the EGLImage is still being used.
- 2. In order to ensure data integrity, the application is responsible for synchronizing access to shared CL/EGL image objects by their respective APIs. Failure to provide such synchronization may result in race conditions and other undefined behavior. This may be accomplished by calling clWaitForEvents with the event objects returned by any OpenCL commands which use the shared image object or by calling clFinish.
- 3. Currently CL\_MEM\_READ\_ONLY is the only supported flag for *flags*.

RESOLVED: Implementation will now return an error if writing to a shared object that is not supported rather than disallowing it entirely.

- 4. Currently restricted to 2D image objects.
- 5. What should happen for YUV color-space conversion, multi plane images, and chroma-siting, and channel mapping?

RESOLVED: YUV is no longer explicitly described in this extension. Before this removal the behavior was dependent on the platform. This extension explicitly leaves the YUV layout to the platform and EGLImage source extension (i.e. is implementation specific). Colorspace conversion must be applied by the application using a color conversion matrix.

The expected extension path if YUV color-space conversion is to be supported is to introduce a YUV image type and provide overloaded versions of the read\_image built-in functions.

Getting image information for a YUV image should return the original image size (non quantized size) when all of Y U and V are present in the image. If the planes have been separated then the actual dimensionality of the separated plane should be reported. For example with YUV 4:2:0 (NV12) with a YUV image of 256x256, the Y only image would return 256x256 whereas the UV only image would return 128x128.

6. Should an attribute list be used instead?

RESOLVED: function has been changed to use an attribute list.

7. What should happen for EGLImage extensions which introduce formats without a mapping to an OpenCL image channel data type or channel order?

RESOLVED: This extension does not define those formats. It is expected that as additional EGL extensions are added to create EGL images from other sources, an extension to CL will be introduced where needed to represent those image types.

8. What are the guarantees to synchronization behavior provided by the implementation?

The basic portable form of synchronization is to use a clFinish, as is the case for GL interop. In addition implementations which support the synchronization extensions cl\_khr\_egl\_event and EGL\_KHR\_cl\_event can interoperate more efficiently as described in those extensions.

## Chapter 21. Creating a 2D Image From A Buffer

This section describes the **cl\_khr\_image2d\_from\_buffer** extension.

This extension allows a 2D image to be created from an existing OpenCL buffer memory object.

This extension became a core feature in OpenCL 2.0.

## 21.1. Additions to Chapter 4 of the OpenCL 1.2 Specification

The following table entry describes the additions to *table 4.3*, which allows applications to query the configuration information using **clGetDeviceInfo** for an OpenCL device that supports creating a 2D image from a buffer.

cl_device_info	Return Type	Description
CL_DEVICE_IMAGE_ PITCH_ALIGNMENT	cl_uint	The row pitch alignment size in pixels for images created from a buffer. The value returned must be a power of 2.  If the device does not support images, this value should be 0.
CL_DEVICE_IMAGE_ BASE_ADDRESS_ALIGNMENT	cl_uint	This query should be used when an image is created from a buffer which was created using CL_MEM_USE_HOST_PTR. The value returned must be a power of 2.  This query specifies the minimum alignment in pixels of the host_ptr specified to clCreateBuffer.  If the device does not support images, this value should be 0.

## 21.2. Additions to Chapter 5 of the OpenCL 1.2 Specification

Add to Section 5.3.1: Creating Image Objects:

A 2D image can be created from a buffer by specifying a buffer object in the image\_desc->buffer passed to **clCreateImage** for image\_desc->image\_type equal to CL\_MEM\_OBJECT\_IMAGE2D. When the 2D image from buffer is created, the client must specify the width, height and image format (i.e. channel order and channel data type). If these are not specified, **clCreateImage** returns a NULL value with *errcode\_ret* set to CL\_INVALID\_IMAGE\_FORMAT\_DESCRIPTOR. The pitch can be

optionally specified. If the pitch is not specified, the pitch is computed as width \* bytes per pixel based on the image format.

The pitch specified (or computed if pitch specified is 0) must be a multiple of the maximum of the CL\_DEVICE\_IMAGE\_PITCH\_ALIGNMENT value for all devices in the context associated with image\_desc->buffer that support images. Otherwise, **clCreateImage** returns a NULL value with <code>errcode\_ret</code> set to CL\_INVALID\_IMAGE\_FORMAT\_DESCRIPTOR.

If image\_desc->buffer is created with CL\_MEM\_USE\_HOST\_PTR, the *host\_ptr* specified to clCreateBuffer must be aligned to the maximum of the CL\_DEVICE\_IMAGE\_BASE\_ADDRESS\_ALIGNMENT value for all devices in the context associated with image\_desc -> buffer that support images. Otherwise, **clCreateImage** returns a NULL value with *errcode\_ret* set to CL\_INVALID\_IMAGE\_FORMAT\_DESCRIPTOR.

The minimum list of supported image formats described in *table 5.8* of the OpenCL 1.2 specification must be supported for 2D images created from a buffer.

The OpenCL runtime APIs that operate on images (i.e. clEnqueueReadImage, clEnqueueWriteImage, clEnqueueFillImage, clEnqueueCopyImage, clEnqueueCopyImage and clEnqueueMapImage) are supported for a 2D image created from a buffer.

When the contents of a buffer objects data store are modified, those changes are reflected in the contents of the 2D image object and vice-versa at corresponding synchronization points. The image\_height \* image\_row\_pitch specified in image\_desc must be \( \infty \) size of buffer object data store.



Concurrent reading from, writing to and copying between both a buffer object and the 2D image object associated with the buffer object is undefined. Only reading from both a buffer object and 2D image object associated with the buffer object is defined. A 2D image or a 2D image created form a buffer use the same image type in OpenCL C i.e. image2d\_t. The image built-ins functions described in *section* 6.12.14.2, 6.12.14.3, 6.12.14.4 and 6.12.14.5 for image2d\_t behave the same way for a 2D image and a 2D image from a buffer.

## Chapter 22. Local and Private Memory Initialization

Memory is allocated in various forms in OpenCL both explicitly (global memory) or implicitly (local, private memory). This allocation so far does not provide a straightforward mechanism to initialize the memory on allocation. In other words what is lacking is the equivalent of calloc for the currently supported malloc like capability. This functionality is useful for a variety of reasons including ease of debugging, application controlled limiting of visibility to previous contents of memory and in some cases, optimization.

This extension adds support for initializing local and private memory before a kernel begins execution. This extension name is **cl\_khr\_initialize\_memory**.

## 22.1. Additions to Chapter 4 of the OpenCL 2.2 Specification

Add a new context property to table 4.5 in section 4.4.

cl_context_properties enum	Property value	Description
CL_CONTEXT_MEMORY_INITI ALIZE_KHR	cl_context_memory_i nitialize_khr	Describes which memory types for the context must be initialized. This is a bit-field, where the following values are currently supported:
		CL_CONTEXT_MEMORY_INITIALIZE_LOCA L_KHR — Initialize local memory to zeros.
		CL_CONTEXT_MEMORY_INITIALIZE_PRIVA TE_KHR — Initialize private memory to zeros.

## 22.2. Additions to Chapter 6 of the OpenCL 2.2 Specification

Updates to section 6.9 — Restrictions

If the context is created with CL CONTEXT MEMORY INITIALIZE KHR, appropriate memory locations as specified by the bit-field is initialized with zeroes, prior to the start of execution of any kernel. The driver chooses when, prior to kernel execution, the initialization of local and/or private memory is performed. The only requirement is there should be no values set from outside the context, which can be read during a kernel execution.

### Chapter 23. Terminating OpenCL contexts

Today, OpenCL provides an API to release a context. This operation is done only after all queues, memory object, programs and kernels are released, which in turn might wait for all ongoing operations to complete. However, there are cases in which a fast release is required, or release operation cannot be done, as commands are stuck in mid execution. An example of the first case can be program termination due to exception, or quick shutdown due to low power. Examples of the second case are when a kernel is running too long, or gets stuck, or it may result from user action which makes the results of the computation unnecessary.

In many cases, the driver or the device is capable of speeding up the closure of ongoing operations when the results are no longer required in a much more expedient manner than waiting for all previously enqueued operations to finish.

This extension implements a new query to check whether a device can terminate an OpenCL context and adds an API to terminate a context.

The extension name is **cl\_khr\_terminate\_context**.

## 23.1. Additions to Chapter 4 of the OpenCL 2.2 Specification

Add a new device property to table 4.3 in section 4.2.

cl_device_info	Return Type	Description
CL_DEVICE_TERMINATE_CAP ABILITY_KHR	cl_device_terminat e_capability_khr	Describes the termination capability of the OpenCL device. This is a bit-field, where the following values are currently supported:
		CL_DEVICE_TERMINATE_CAPABILITY_CON TEXT_KHR - Indicates that context termination is supported.

Add a new context property to table 4.5 in section 4.4.

cl_context_properties enum	Property value	Description
CL_CONTEXT_TERMINATE_K HR	cl_bool	Specifies whether the context can be terminated. The default value is CL_FALSE.

CL\_CONTEXT\_TERMINATE\_KHR can be specified in the context properties only if all devices associated with the context support the ability to support context termination (i.e. CL\_DEVICE\_TERMINATE\_CAPABILITY\_CONTEXT\_KHR is set for CL\_DEVICE\_TERMINATE\_CAPABILITY\_KHR). Otherwise, context creation fails with error code of CL\_INVALID\_PROPERTY.

The new function

cl\_int clTerminateContextKHR(cl context context)

terminates all pending work associated with the context and renders all data owned by the context invalid. It is the responsibility of the application to release all objects associated with the context being terminated.

#### When a context is terminated:

- The execution status of enqueued commands will be CL\_TERMINATED\_KHR. Event objects can be queried using **clGetEventInfo**. Event callbacks can be registered and registered event callbacks will be called with *event\_command\_exec\_status* set to CL\_TERMINATED\_KHR. **clWaitForEvents** will return as immediately for commands associated with event objects specified in event\_list. The status of user events can be set. Event objects can be retained and released. **clGetEventProfilingInfo** returns CL\_PROFILING\_INFO\_NOT\_AVAILABLE.
- The context is considered to be terminated. A callback function registered when the context was created will be called. Only queries, retain and release operations can be performed on the context. All other APIs that use a context as an argument will return CL\_CONTEXT\_TERMINATED\_KHR.
- The contents of the memory regions of the memory objects is undefined. Queries, registering a destructor callback, retain and release operations can be performed on the memory objects.
- Once a context has been terminated, all OpenCL API calls that create objects or enqueue commands will return CL\_CONTEXT\_TERMINATED\_KHR. APIs that release OpenCL objects will continue to operate as though clTerminateContextKHR was not called.
- The behavior of callbacks will remain unchanged, and will report appropriate error, if executing after termination of context. This behavior is similar to enqueued commands, after the command queue has become invalid.

**clTerminateContextKHR** returns CL\_SUCCESS if the function is executed successfully. Otherwise, it returns one of the following errors:

- CL\_INVALID\_CONTEXT if *context* is not a valid OpenCL context.
- CL\_CONTEXT\_TERMINATED\_KHR if *context* has already been terminated.
- CL\_INVALID\_OPERATION if *context* was not created with CL\_CONTEXT\_TERMNATE\_KHR set to CL\_TRUE.
- CL\_OUT\_OF\_RESOURCES if there is a failure to allocate resources required by the OpenCL implementation on the device.
- CL\_OUT\_OF\_HOST\_MEMORY if there is a failure to allocate resources required by the OpenCL implementation on the host.

An implementation that supports this extension must be able to terminate commands currently executing on devices or queued across all command-queues associated with the context that is being terminated. The implementation cannot implement this extension by waiting for currently executing (or queued) commands to finish execution on devices associated with this context (i.e. doing a **clFinish**).

# Chapter 24. Standard Portable Intermediate Representation Binaries

This extension adds the ability to create an OpenCL program object from a Standard Portable Intermediate Representation (SPIR) instance. A SPIR instance is a vendor-neutral non-source representation for OpenCL C programs.

The extension name is **cl\_khr\_spir**. This extension has been superseded by the SPIR-V intermediate representation, which is supported by the **cl\_khr\_il\_program** extension, and is a core feature in OpenCL 2.1.

### 24.1. Additions to Chapter 4 of the OpenCL 2.2 Specification

Add a new device property to table 4.3 in section 4.2:

cl_device_info	Return Type	Description
CL_DEVICE_SPIR_VERSIO NS	char[]	A space separated list of SPIR versions supported by the device.
		For example, returning "1.2" in this query implies that SPIR version 1.2 is supported by the implementation.

### 24.2. Additions to Chapter 5 of the OpenCL 2.2 Specification

Additions to section 5.8.1 — Creating Program Objects:

"clCreateProgramWithBinary can be used to load a SPIR binary. Once a program object has been created from a SPIR binary, clBuildProgram can be called to build a program executable or clCompileProgram can be called to compile the SPIR binary."

Modify the CL\_PROGRAM\_BINARY\_TYPE entry in *table 5.14* (**clGetProgramBuildInfo**) to add a potential value CL\_PROGRAM\_BINARY\_TYPE\_INTERMEDIATE:

cl_program_build_info	Return Type	Info. returned in param_value
CL_PROGRAM_BINARY_T YPE		CL_PROGRAM_BINARY_TYPE_INTERMEDIATE — An intermediate (non-source) representation for the program is loaded as a binary. The program must be further processed with <b>clCompileProgram</b> or <b>clBuildProgram</b> .  If processed with <b>clCompileProgram</b> , the result will be a binary of type CL_PROGRAM_BINARY_TYPE_COMPILED_OBJECT or CL_PROGRAM_BINARY_TYPE_LIBRARY. If processed with <b>clBuildProgram</b> , the result will be a binary of type CL_PROGRAM_BINARY_TYPE_EXECUTABLE.

#### Additions to section 5.8.4 — Compiler Options:

"The compile option -x spir must be specified to indicate that the binary is in SPIR format, and the compile option -spir-std must be used to specify the version of the SPIR specification that describes the format and meaning of the binary. For example, if the binary is as described in SPIR version 1.2, then -spir-std=1.2 must be specified. Failing to specify these compile options may result in implementation defined behavior."

#### Additions to section 5.9.3 — Kernel Object Queries:

Modify following text in clGetKernelArgInfo from:

"Kernel argument information is only available if the program object associated with *kernel* is created with **clCreateProgramWithSource** and the program executable is built with the -cl-kernel -arg-info option specified in *options* argument to **clBuildProgram** or **clCompileProgram**."

to:

"Kernel argument information is only available if the program object associated with *kernel* is created with **clCreateProgramWithSource** and the program executable is built with the -cl-kernel -arg-info option specified in *options* argument to **clBuildProgram** or **clCompileProgram**, or if the program object associated with *kernel* is created with **clCreateProgramWithBinary** and the program executable is built with the -cl-kernel-arg-info and --x spir options specified in *options* argument to **clBuildProgram** or **clCompileProgram**."

# Chapter 25. Intermediate Language Programs

This section describes the **cl\_khr\_il\_program** extension.

This extension adds the ability to create programs with intermediate language (IL), usually SPIR-V. Further information about the format and contents of SPIR-V may be found in the SPIR-V Specification. Information about how SPIR-V modules behave in the OpenCL environment may be found in the OpenCL SPIR-V Environment Specification.

This functionality described by this extension is a core feature in OpenCL 2.1.

#### 25.1. New Procedures and Functions

#### 25.2. New Tokens

Accepted as a new *param\_name* argument to **clGetDeviceInfo**:

```
CL_DEVICE_IL_VERSION_KHR
```

Accepted as a new *param\_name* argument to **clGetProgramInfo**:

```
CL_PROGRAM_IL_KHR
```

## 25.3. Additions to Chapter 3 of the OpenCL 2.0 Specification

In section 3.1, replace the fourth paragraph with:

"Programmers provide programs in the form of intermediate language binaries (usually SPIR-V), OpenCL C source strings, or implementation-defined binary objects. The OpenCL platform provides a compiler to translate programs represented as intermediate language binaries or OpenCL C source strings into device program executables. The compiler may be *online* or *offline*. An *online compiler* is available during host program execution using standard APIs. An *offline compiler* is invoked outside of host program control, using platform-specific methods. The OpenCL runtime allows developers to get a previously compiled device program executable and to load and execute a previously compiled device program executable."

### 25.4. Additions to Chapter 4 of the OpenCL 2.0 Specification

Add a new device property to **Table 4.3** *OpenCL Device Queries*:

cl_device_info	Return Type	Description
CL_DEVICE_IL_VERSION_KHR	char[]	The intermediate languages that are be supported by <b>clCreateProgramWithILKHR</b> for this device.  Returns a space separated list of IL version
		strings of the form:
		<pre><il_prefix>_<major_version>.<minor_version></minor_version></major_version></il_prefix></pre>
		A device that supports the <b>cl_khr_il_program</b> extension must support the "SPIR-V" IL prefix.

### 25.5. Additions to Chapter 5 of the OpenCL 2.0 Specification

Add to Section 5.8.1: Creating Program Objects:

"The function

creates a new program object for *context* using the *length* bytes of intermediate language pointed to by *il*.

context must be a valid OpenCL context.

il is a pointer to a length-byte block of memory containing intermediate langage.

*length* is the length of the block of memory pointed to by *il*.

<code>errcode\_ret</code> will return an appropriate error code. If <code>errcode\_ret</code> is NULL, no error code is returned.

**clCreateProgramWithILKHR** returns a valid non-zero program object and *errcode\_ret* is set to CL\_SUCCESS if the program object is created successfully. Otherwise, it returns a NULL value with one of the following error values returned in *errcode\_ret*:

• CL\_INVALID\_CONTEXT if *context* is not a valid context

- CL\_INVALID\_VALUE if *il* is NULL or if *length* is zero.
- CL\_INVALID\_VALUE if the *length*-byte block of memory pointed to by *il* does not contain well-formed intermediate language.
- CL\_OUT\_OF\_RESOURCES if there is a failure to allocate resources required by the OpenCL implementation on the device.
- CL\_OUT\_OF\_HOST\_MEMORY if there is a failure to allocate resources required by the OpenCL implementation on the host."

Add to Section 5.8.2: Building Program Executables:

Add the following to the description of the *options* parameter to **clBuildProgram**:

"Certain options are ignored when *program* is created with IL."

Additionally, replace the error:

 CL\_INVALID\_OPERATION if program was not created with clCreateProgramWithSource or clCreateProgramWithBinary.

with:

• CL\_INVALID\_OPERATION if *program* was not created with **clCreateProgramWithSource**, **clCreateProgramWithILKHR** or **clCreateProgramWithBinary**.

Add to Section 5.8.3: Separate Compilation and Linking of Programs:

Add the following to the description of the *options* parameter to **clCompileProgram**:

"Certain options are ignored when *program* is created with IL."

Additionally, replace the error:

• CL\_INVALID\_OPERATION if *program* has no source i.e. it has not been created with **clCreateProgramWithSource**.

with:

 CL\_INVALID\_OPERATION if program was not created with clCreateProgramWithSource or clCreateProgramWithILKHR.

Add to Section 5.8.4.1: Preprocessor Options,

Add to Section 5.8.4.2: Math Intrinsic Options (for -cl-single-precision-constant-only),

Add to Section 5.8.4.3: Optimization Options,

Add to Section 5.8.4.4: Options to Request or Suppress Warnings, and

Add to Section 5.8.4.5: Options Controlling the OpenCL C Version:

"These options are ignored for programs created with IL."

Change one entry and add one new entry to **Table 5.17** *clGetProgramInfo parameter queries*:

cl_program_info	Return Type	Info returned in param_value
CL_PROGRAM_SOURCE	char[]	Return the program source code specified by clCreateProgramWithSource. The source string returned is a concatenation of all source strings specified to clCreateProgramWithSource with a null terminator. The concatenation strips any nulls in the original source strings.  If program is created using clCreateProgramWithBinary, clCreateProgramWithBuiltinK ernels,, or clCreateProgramWithILKHR a null string or the appropriate program source code is returned depending on whether or not the program source code is stored in the binary.  The actual number of characters that represents the program source code including the null terminator is returned in param_value_size_ret.
CL_PROGRAM_IL_KHR	unsigned char[]	Returns the program IL for programs created with clCreateProgramWithILKHR.  If program is created with clCreateProgramWithSource, clCreateProgramWithBinary, or clCreateProgramWithBuiltinK ernels, the memory pointed to by param_value will be unchanged and param_value_size_ret will be set to zero.

# Chapter 26. Creating Command Queues with Properties

### 26.1. Overview

The section describes the **cl\_khr\_create\_command\_queue** extension.

This extension allows OpenCL 1.x devices to support an equivalent clCreateCommandQueueWithProperties API that was added in OpenCL 2.0. This allows OpenCL optional extensions features support other or clCreateCommandQueueWithProperties API to specify additional command queue properties that cannot be specified using the OpenCL 1.x clCreateCommandQueue API.

No new command queue properties are required by this extension. Applications may use the existing CL\_DEVICE\_QUEUE\_PROPERTIES query to determine command queue properties that are supported by the device.

OpenCL 2.x devices may support this extension for compatibility. In this scenario, the function added by this extension will have the same capabilities as the core clCreateCommandQueueWithProperties API. Applications that only target OpenCL 2.x devices should use the core OpenCL 2.x clCreateCommandQueueWithProperties API instead of this extension API.

#### 26.2. New API Functions

```
cl_command_queue clCreateCommandQueueWithPropertiesKHR(
    cl_context context,
    cl_device_id device,
    const cl_queue_properties_khr *properties,
    cl_int *errcode_ret)
```

### 26.3. New API Types

```
typedef cl_bitfield cl_queue_properties_khr;
```

### 26.4. Modifications to the OpenCL 1.2 Specification

(Add to Table 5.2 for CL\_QUEUE\_PROPERTIES in Section 5.1)

**Table 5.2** *List of supported param\_names by clGetCommandQueueInfo* 

cl_command_queue_info	Return Type	Information returned in param_value
CL_QUEUE_PROPERTIES	_	Returns the currently specified properties for the command-queue. These properties are specified by the <i>properties</i> argument in <b>clCreateCommandQueue</b> , or by the CL_QUEUE_PROPERTIES property value in <b>clCreateCommandQueueWithPropertiesKH R</b> .

#### (Add a new Section 5.1.1, Creating Command Queues With Properties)

The function

```
cl_command_queue clCreateCommandQueueWithPropertiesKHR(
    cl_context context,
    cl_device_id device,
    const cl_queue_properties_khr *properties,
    cl_int *errcode_ret)
```

allows creation of a command-queue from an array of properties for the specified device.

context must be a valid OpenCL context.

device must be a device or sub-device associated with *context*. It can either be in the list of devices and sub-devices specified when *context* is created using **clCreateContext** or be a root device with the same device type as specified when *context* is created using **clCreateContextFromType**.

properties specifies a list of properties for the command-queue and their corresponding values. Each property name is immediately followed by the corresponding desired value. The list is terminated with 0. The list of supported properties is described in the table below. If a supported property and its value is not specified in *properties*, its default value will be used. *properties* can be NULL in which case the default values for supported command-queue properties will be used.

**Table X.Y** List of supported cl\_queue\_properties\_khr values and description

Queue Properties	Property Value	Description
CL_QUEUE_PROPERTIES	<b>Value</b> cl_bitfield	This is a bitfield and can be set to a combination of the following values:  CL_QUEUE_OUT_OF_ORDER_ EXEC_MODE_ENABLE - Determines whether the commands queued in the command-queue are executed in-order or out-of-order. If set, the commands in the command-queue are executed out-of-order. Otherwise, commands are executed in-order.  CL_QUEUE_PROFILING_ENABLE - Enable or disable profiling of commands in the command-queue. If set, the profiling of commands is enabled. Otherwise, profiling of commands is disabled.  If CL_QUEUE_PROPERTIES is not specified an in-order command queue that does not support profiling of commands is created for
		the specified device.

errcode\_ret will return an appropriate error code. If errcode\_ret is NULL, no error code is returned.

**clCreateCommandQueueWithPropertiesKHR** returns a valid non-zero command-queue and *errcode\_ret* is set to CL\_SUCCESS if the command-queue is created successfully. Otherwise, it returns a NULL value with one of the following error values returned in *errcode\_ret*:

- CL\_INVALID\_CONTEXT if *context* is not a valid context.
- CL\_INVALID\_DEVICE if *device* is not a valid device or is not associated with *context*.
- CL\_INVALID\_VALUE if values specified in *properties* are not valid.
- CL\_INVALID\_QUEUE\_PROPERTIES if values specified in *properties* are valid but are not supported by the device.
- CL\_OUT\_OF\_RESOURCES if there is a failure to allocate resources required by the OpenCL implementation on the device.
- CL\_OUT\_OF\_HOST\_MEMORY if there is a failure to allocate resources required by the OpenCL implementation on the host.

# Chapter 27. Device Enqueue Local Argument Types

This extension allows arguments to blocks that are passed to the +enqueue\_kernel\* built-in function to be pointers to any type (built-in or user-defined) in local memory, instead of requiring arguments to blocks to be pointers to void in local memory.

The name of this extension is **cl\_khr\_device\_enqueue\_local\_arg\_types**.

### 27.1. Additions to Chapter 6 of the OpenCL 2.0 C Specification

Modify the second paragraph of Section 6.13.17: Enqueuing Kernels:

"The following table describes the list of built-in functions that can be used to enqueue a kernel. We use the generic type name gentype to indicate the built-in OpenCL C scalar or vector integer or floating-point data types, or any user defined type built from these scalar and vector data types, which can be used as the type of the pointee of the arguments of the kernel enqueue functions listed in table 6.31."

Then, replace all occurrences of local void \* in table 6.31 with local gentype \*. For example:

Additionally, replace all occurrences of local void\* in table 6.33 with local gentype \*. For example:

## Chapter 28. Subgroups

This section describes the **cl\_khr\_subgroups** extension.

This extension adds support for implementation-controlled groups of work items, known as subgroups. Subgroups behave similarly to work groups and have their own sets of builtins and synchronization primitives, but subgroups within a work group are independent, may make forward progress with respect to each other, and may map to optimized hardware structures where that makes sense.

Subgroups became a core feature in OpenCL 2.1.

## 28.1. Additions to Chapter 5 of the OpenCL 2.0 Specification

The function

returns information about the kernel object.

kernel specifies the kernel object being queried.

device identifies a specific device in the list of devices associated with kernel. The list of devices is the list of devices in the OpenCL context that is associated with kernel. If the list of devices associated with kernel is a single device, device can be a NULL value.

param\_name specifies the information to query. The list of supported param\_name types and the information returned in param\_value by clGetKernelSubGroupInfoKHR is described in the Kernel Object Subgroup Queries table.

*input\_value\_size* is used to specify the size in bytes of memory pointed to by *input\_value*. This size must be == size of input type as described in the table below.

*input\_value* is a pointer to memory where the appropriate parameterization of the query is passed from. If *input\_value* is NULL, it is ignored.

param\_value is a pointer to memory where the appropriate result being queried is returned. If param\_value is NULL, it is ignored.

 $param\_value\_size$  is used to specify the size in bytes of memory pointed to by  $param\_value$ . This size must be  $\geq$  size of return type as described in the Kernel Object Subgroup Queries table.

param\_value\_size\_ret returns the actual size in bytes of data being queried by param\_name. If param\_value\_size\_ret is NULL, it is ignored.

Table 41. clGetKernelSubGroupInfoKHR parameter queries

cl_kernel_sub_group_i nfo	Input Type	Return Type	Info. returned in param_value
CL_KERNEL_MAX_SUB _GROUP_SIZE_FOR_N DRANGE_KHR	size_t *	size_t	Returns the maximum sub-group size for this kernel. All sub-groups must be the same size, while the last subgroup in any work-group (i.e. the subgroup with the maximum index) could be the same or smaller size.
			The input_value must be an array of size_t values corresponding to the local work size parameter of the intended dispatch. The number of dimensions in the ND-range will be inferred from the value specified for input_value_size.

cl_kernel_sub_group_i nfo	Input Type	Return Type	Info. returned in param_value
CL_KERNEL_SUB_GRO UP_COUNT_FOR_NDR ANGE_KHR	size_t *	size_t	Returns the number of sub-groups that will be present in each work-group for a given local work size. All workgroups, apart from the last work-group in each dimension in the presence of non-uniform work-group sizes, will have the same number of sub-groups.  The input_value must be an array of size_t values corresponding to the local work size parameter of the intended dispatch. The number of dimensions in the ND-range will be inferred from the value specified for input_value_size.

**clGetKernelSubGroupInfoKHR** returns CL\_SUCCESS if the function is executed successfully. Otherwise, it returns one of the following errors:

- CL\_INVALID\_DEVICE if *device* is not in the list of devices associated with *kernel* or if *device* is NULL but there is more than one device associated with *kernel*.
- CL\_INVALID\_VALUE if *param\_name* is not valid, or if size in bytes specified by *param\_value\_size* is < size of return type as described in the Kernel Object Subgroup Queries table and *param\_value* is not NULL.
- CL\_INVALID\_VALUE if *param\_name* is CL\_KERNEL\_MAX\_SUB\_GROUP\_SIZE\_FOR\_NDRANGE and the size in bytes specified by *input\_value\_size* is not valid or if *input\_value* is NULL.
- CL\_INVALID\_KERNEL if *kernel* is a not a valid kernel object.
- CL\_OUT\_OF\_RESOURCES if there is a failure to allocate resources required by the OpenCL implementation on the device.
- CL\_OUT\_OF\_HOST\_MEMORY if there is a failure to allocate resources required by the OpenCL implementation on the host.

# 28.2. Additions to Chapter 6 of the OpenCL 2.0 C Specification

#### 28.2.1. Additions to section 6.13.1 — Work Item Functions

Function	Description
uint <b>get_sub_group_size</b> ()	Returns the number of work items in the subgroup. This value is no more than the maximum subgroup size and is implementation-defined based on a combination of the compiled kernel and the dispatch dimensions. This will be a constant value for the lifetime of the subgroup.
uint get_max_sub_group_size ()	Returns the maximum size of a subgroup within the dispatch. This value will be invariant for a given set of dispatch dimensions and a kernel object compiled for a given device.
uint get_num_sub_groups ()	Returns the number of subgroups that the current work group is divided into.  This number will be constant for the duration of a work group's execution. If the kernel is executed with a non-uniform work group size (i.e. the global_work_size values specified to clEnqueueNDRangeKernel are not evenly divisible by the local_work_size values for any dimension, calls to this built-in from some work groups may return different values than calls to this built-in from other work groups.
uint get_enqueued_num_sub_groups ()	Returns the same value as that returned by <code>get_num_sub_groups</code> if the kernel is executed with a uniform work group size.  If the kernel is executed with a non-uniform work group size, returns the number of subgroups in each of the work groups that make up the uniform region of the global range.
uint <b>get_sub_group_id</b> ()	<pre>get_sub_group_id returns the subgroup ID which is a number from 0 get_num_sub_groups() - 1. For clEnqueueTask, this returns 0.</pre>
uint get_sub_group_local_id ()	Returns the unique work item ID within the current subgroup. The mapping from <b>get_local_id</b> ( <i>dimindx</i> ) to <b>get_sub_group_local_id</b> will be invariant for the lifetime of the work group.

### ${\bf 28.2.2.}\ Additions\ to\ section\ 6.13.8-Synchronization\ Functions$

Function	Description
void sub_group_barrier ( cl_mem_fence_flags flags)  void sub_group_barrier ( cl_mem_fence_flags flags, memory_scope scope)	All work items in a subgroup executing the kernel on a processor must execute this function before any are allowed to continue execution beyond the subgroup barrier. This function must be encountered by all work items in a subgroup executing the kernel. These rules apply to ND-ranges implemented with uniform and non-uniform work groups.
	If <b>subgroup_barrier</b> is inside a conditional statement, then all work items within the subgroup must enter the conditional if any work item in the subgroup enters the conditional statement and executes the subgroup_barrier.
	If <b>subgroup_barrier</b> is inside a loop, all work items within the subgroup must execute the subgroup_barrier for each iteration of the loop before any are allowed to continue execution beyond the subgroup_barrier.
	The <b>subgroup_barrier</b> function also queues a memory fence (reads and writes) to ensure correct ordering of memory operations to local or global memory.
	The flags argument specifies the memory address space and can be set to a combination of the following values:
	CLK_LOCAL_MEM_FENCE - The <b>subgroup_barrier</b> function will either flush any variables stored in local memory or queue a memory fence to ensure correct ordering of memory operations to local memory.
	CLK_GLOBAL_MEM_FENCE — The <b>subgroup_barrier</b> function will queue a memory fence to ensure correct ordering of memory operations to global memory. This can be useful when work items, for example, write to buffer objects and then want to read the updated data from these buffer objects.
	CLK_IMAGE_MEM_FENCE — The <b>subgroup_barrier</b> function will queue a memory fence to ensure correct ordering of memory operations to image objects. This can be useful when work items, for example, write to image objects and then want to read the updated data from these image objects.

#### 28.2.3. Additions to section 6.13.11 — Atomic Functions

Add the following new value to the enumerated type  ${\tt memory\_scope}$  defined in  ${\tt section}$  6.13.11.4.

memory\_scope\_sub\_group

The memory\_scope\_sub\_group specifies that the memory ordering constraints given by memory\_order apply to work items in a subgroup. This memory scope can be used when performing atomic operations to global or local memory.

#### 28.2.4. Additions to section 6.13.15 — Work Group Functions

The OpenCL C programming language implements the following built-in functions that operate on a subgroup level. These built-in functions must be encountered by all work items in a subgroup executing the kernel. We use the generic type name gentype to indicate the built-in data types half (only if the cl\_khr\_fp16 extension is supported), int, uint, long, ulong, float or double (only if double precision is supported) as the type for the arguments.

Function	Description
int sub_group_all (int predicate)	Evaluates <i>predicate</i> for all work items in the subgroup and returns a non-zero value if <i>predicate</i> evaluates to non-zero for all work items in the subgroup.
int sub_group_any (int predicate)	Evaluates <i>predicate</i> for all work items in the subgroup and returns a non-zero value if <i>predicate</i> evaluates to non-zero for any work items in the subgroup.
gentype <b>sub_group_broadcast</b> ( gentype <i>x</i> , uint <i>sub_group_local_id</i> )	Broadcast the value of <i>x</i> for work item identified by <i>sub_group_local_id</i> (value returned by <b>get_sub_group_local_id</b> ) to all work items in the subgroup.  sub_group_local_id must be the same value for all work items in the subgroup.
<pre>gentype sub_group_reduce_<op> ( gentype x)</op></pre>	Return result of reduction operation specified by < <b>op</b> > for all values of <i>x</i> specified by work items in a subgroup.
gentype <b>sub_group_scan_exclusive_<op></op></b> ( gentype <i>x</i> )	Do an exclusive scan operation specified by < <b>op</b> > of all values specified by work items in a subgroup. The scan results are returned for each work item.  The scan order is defined by increasing subgroup local ID within the subgroup.
gentype <b>sub_group_scan_inclusive_<op></op></b> ( gentype <i>x</i> )	Do an inclusive scan operation specified by <b><op></op></b> of all values specified by work items in a subgroup. The scan results are returned for each work item.  The scan order is defined by increasing subgroup local ID within the subgroup.

#### 28.2.5. Additions to section 6.13.16 — Pipe Functions

The OpenCL C programming language implements the following built-in pipe functions that operate at a subgroup level. These built-in functions must be encountered by all work items in a subgroup executing the kernel with the same argument values; otherwise the behavior is undefined. We use the generic type name gentype to indicate the built-in OpenCL C scalar or vector integer or floating-point data types or any user defined type built from these scalar and vector data types can be used as the type for the arguments to the pipe functions listed in *table 6.29*.

Function	Description
reserve_id_t <b>sub_group_reserve_read_pipe</b> ( read_only pipe gentype <i>pipe</i> , uint <i>num_packets</i> )	Reserve <i>num_packets</i> entries for reading from or writing to <i>pipe</i> . Returns a valid non-zero reservation ID if the reservation is successful and 0 otherwise.
reserve_id_t <b>sub_group_reserve_write_pipe</b> ( write_only pipe gentype <i>pipe</i> , uint <i>num_packets</i> )	The reserved pipe entries are referred to by indices that go from 0 num_packets - 1.
void <b>sub_group_commit_read_pipe</b> ( read_only pipe gentype <i>pipe</i> , reserve_id_t <i>reserve_id</i> )	Indicates that all reads and writes to num_packets associated with reservation reserve_id are completed.
void <b>sub_group_commit_write_pipe</b> ( write_only pipe gentype <i>pipe</i> , reserve_id_t <i>reserve_id</i> )	

Note: Reservations made by a subgroup are ordered in the pipe as they are ordered in the program. Reservations made by different subgroups that belong to the same work group can be ordered using subgroup synchronization. The order of subgroup based reservations that belong to different work groups is implementation defined.

## 28.2.6. Additions to section 6.13.17.6 — Enqueuing Kernels (Kernel Query Functions)

Built-in Function	Description
uint get_kernel_sub_group_count_for_ndrange (	Returns the number of subgroups in each
const ndrange_t <i>ndrange</i> ,	work group of the dispatch (except for the
void (^block)(void));	last in cases where the global size does not
	divide cleanly into work groups) given the
uint get_kernel_sub_group_count_for_ndrange (	combination of the passed ndrange and
const ndrange_t ndrange,	block.
<pre>void (^block)(local void *,));</pre>	
	block specifies the block to be enqueued.

Built-in Function	Description
uint get_kernel_max_sub_group_size_for_ndrange ( const ndrange_t ndrange, void (^block)(void));	Returns the maximum subgroup size for a block.
uint <b>get_kernel_max_sub_group_size_for_ndrange</b> ( const ndrange_t <i>ndrange</i> , void (^block)(local void *,));	

## Chapter 29. Mipmaps

This section describes OpenCL support for mipmaps.

There are two optional mipmap extensions. The cl\_khr\_mipmap\_image extension adds the ability to create a mip-mapped image, enqueue commands to read/write/copy/map/unmap a region of a mipmapped image, and built-in functions that can be used to read a mip-mapped image in an OpenCL C program. The cl\_khr\_mipmap\_image\_writes extension adds built-in functions that can write mip-mapped image in an OpenCL program. If the cl\_khr\_mipmap\_image\_writes extension is by the OpenCL device, the cl\_khr\_mipmap\_image extension must also be supported.

## 29.1. Additions to Chapter 5 of the OpenCL 2.2 Specification

#### 29.1.1. Additions to section 5.3 — Image Objects

A mip-mapped 1D image, 1D image array, 2D image, 2D image array or 3D image is created by specifying *num\_mip\_levels* to be a value greater than one in the *cl\_image\_desc* passed to **clCreateImage**. The dimensions of a mip-mapped image can be a power of two or a non-power of two. Each successively smaller mipmap level is half the size of the previous level. If this half value is a fractional value, it is rounded down to the nearest integer.

#### Restrictions

The following restrictions apply when mip-mapped images are created with clCreateImage:

- CL\_MEM\_USE\_HOST\_PTR or CL\_MEM\_COPY\_HOST\_PTR cannot be specified if a mip-mapped image is created.
- The *host\_ptr* argument to **clCreateImage** must be a **NULL** value.
- Mip-mapped images cannot be created for CL\_MEM\_OBJECT\_IMAGE1D\_BUFFER images, depth images or multi-sampled (i.e. msaa) images.

Calls to **clEnqueueReadImage**, **clEnqueueWriteImage** and **clEnqueueMapImage** can be used to read from or write to a specific mip-level of a mip-mapped image. If image argument is a 1D image, origin[1] specifies the mip-level to use. If image argument is a 1D image array, origin[2] specifies the mip-level to use. If image argument is a 2D image, origin[2] specifies the mip-level to use. If image argument is a 2D image array or a 3D image, origin[3] specifies the mip-level to use.

Calls to **clEnqueueCopyImage**, **clEnqueueCopyImageToBuffer** and **clEnqueueCopyBufferToImage** can also be used to copy from and to a specific mip-level of a mip-mapped image. If  $src\_image$  argument is a 1D image,  $src\_origin[1]$  specifies the mip-level to use. If  $src\_image$  argument is a 1D image array,  $src\_origin[2]$  specifies the mip-level to use. If  $src\_image$  argument is a 2D image,  $src\_origin[3]$  specifies the mip-level to use. If  $dst\_image$  argument is a 1D image,  $dst\_origin[1]$  specifies the mip-level to use. If  $dst\_image$  argument is a 1D image array,  $dst\_origin[2]$  specifies the mip-level to use. If  $dst\_image$  argument is a 2D image,  $dst\_origin[2]$  specifies the mip-level to use. If  $dst\_image$  argument is a 2D image,  $dst\_origin[2]$ 

specifies the mip-level to use. If *dst\_image* argument is a 2D image array or a 3D image, *dst\_origin*[3] specifies the mip-level to use.

If the mip level specified is not a valid value, these functions return the error CL\_INVALID\_MIP\_LEVEL.

Calls to clEnqueueFillImage can be used to write to a specific mip-level of a mip-mapped image. If image argument is a 1D image, origin[1] specifies the mip-level to use. If image argument is a 1D image array, origin[2] specifies the mip-level to use. If image argument is a 2D image, origin[2] specifies the mip-level to use. If image argument is a 2D image array or a 3D image, origin[3] specifies the mip-level to use.

#### 29.1.2. Additions to section 5.7 — Sampler Objects

Add the following sampler properties *to table 5.14* that can be specified when a sampler object is created using **clCreateSamplerWithProperties**.

cl_sampler_properties enum	Property Value	Default Value
CL_SAMPLER_MIP_FILTER_MODE_KHR	cl_filter_mode	CL_FILTER_NEAREST
CL_SAMPLER_LOD_MIN_KHR	cl_float	0.0f
CL_SAMPLER_LOD_MAX_KHR	cl_float	MAXFLOAT

Note: The sampler properties CL\_SAMPLER\_MIP\_FILTER\_MODE\_KHR, CL\_SAMPLER\_LOD\_MIN\_KHR and CL SAMPLER LOD MAX KHR cannot be specified with any samplers initialized in the OpenCL program source. Only the default values for these properties will be used. To create a sampler with for a sampler specific values these properties, object must be created with clCreateSamplerWithProperties and passed as an argument to a kernel.

## 29.2. Additions to Creating OpenCL Memory Objects from OpenGL Objects

If both the <code>cl\_khr\_mipmap\_image</code> and <code>cl\_khr\_gl\_sharing</code> extensions are supported by the OpenCL device, the <code>cl\_khr\_gl\_sharing</code> extension may also be used to create a mipmapped OpenCL image from a mipmapped OpenGL texture.

To create a mipmapped OpenCL image from a mipmapped OpenGL texture, pass a negative value as the *miplevel* argument to **clCreateFromGLTexture**. If *miplevel* is a negative value then an OpenCL mipmapped image object is created from a mipmapped OpenGL texture object, instead of an OpenCL image object for a specific miplevel of the OpenGL texture.

Note: For a detailed description of how the level of detail is computed, please refer to *section 3.9.7* of the OpenGL 3.0 specification.

## Chapter 30. sRGB Image Writes

This section describes the cl\_khr\_srgb\_image\_writes extension.

This extension enables kernels to write to sRGB images using the **write\_imagef** built-in function. The sRGB image formats that may be written to will be returned by **clGetSupportedImageFormats** when **CL\_MEM\_WRITE\_ONLY** is specified in the *flags* argument.

When the image is an sRGB image, the **write\_imagef** built-in function will perform the linear to sRGB conversion. Only the R, G, and B components are converted from linear to sRGB; the A component is written as-is.

## **Chapter 31. Priority Hints**

This section describes the **cl\_khr\_priority\_hints** extension. This extension adds priority hints for OpenCL, but does not specify the scheduling behavior or minimum guarantees. It is expected that the user guides associated with each implementation which supports this extension will describe the scheduling behavior guarantees.

#### 31.1. Host-side API modifications

The function **clCreateCommandQueueWithProperties** (Section 5.1) is extended to support a priority value as part of the *properties* argument.

The priority property applies to OpenCL command queues that belong to the same OpenCL context.

The properties field accepts the CL\_QUEUE\_PRIORITY\_KHR property, with a value of type cl\_queue\_priority\_khr, which can be one of:

- CL\_QUEUE\_PRIORITY\_HIGH\_KHR
- CL\_QUEUE\_PRIORITY\_MED\_KHR
- CL\_QUEUE\_PRIORITY\_LOW\_KHR

If CL\_QUEUE\_PRIORITY\_KHR is not specified then the default priority is CL\_QUEUE\_PRIORITY\_MED\_KHR.

To the error section for clCreateCommandQueueWithProperties, the following is added:

 CL\_INVALID\_QUEUE\_PROPERTIES if the CL\_QUEUE\_PRIORITY\_KHR property is specified and the queue is a CL\_QUEUE\_ON\_DEVICE.

## **Chapter 32. Throttle Hints**

This section describes the **cl\_khr\_throttle\_hints** extension. This extension adds throttle hints for OpenCL, but does not specify the throttling behavior or minimum guarantees. It is expected that the user guide associated with each implementation which supports this extension will describe the throttling behavior guarantees.

Note that the throttle hint is orthogonal to functionality defined in **cl\_khr\_priority\_hints** extension. For example, a task may have high priority (CL\_QUEUE\_PRIORITY\_HIGH\_KHR) but should at the same time be executed at an optimized throttle setting (CL\_QUEUE\_THROTTLE\_LOW).

#### 32.1. Host-side API modifications

The function **clCreateCommandQueueWithProperties** (Section 5.1) is extended to support a new **CL\_QUEUE\_THROTTLE\_KHR** value as part of the *properties* argument.

The properties field accepts the following values:

- CL\_QUEUE\_THROTTLE\_HIGH\_KHR (full throttle, i.e., OK to consume more energy)
- CL\_QUEUE\_THROTTLE\_MED\_KHR (normal throttle)
- CL\_QUEUE\_THROTTLE\_LOW\_KHR (optimized/lowest energy consumption)

If CL\_QUEUE\_THROTTLE\_KHR is not specified then the default priority is CL\_QUEUE\_THROTTLE\_MED\_KHR.

To the error section for clCreateCommandQueueWithProperties, the following is added:

 CL\_INVALID\_QUEUE\_PROPERTIES if the CL\_QUEUE\_THROTTLE\_KHR property is specified and the queue is a CL\_QUEUE\_ON\_DEVICE.

## Chapter 33. Named Barriers for Subgroups

This section describes the **cl\_khr\_subgroup\_named\_barrier** extension. This extension adds barrier operations that cover subsets of an OpenCL work-group. Only the OpenCL API changes are described in this section. Please refer to the SPIR-V specification for information about using subgroups named barriers in the SPIR-V intermediate representation, and to the OpenCL C++ specification for descriptions of the subgroup named barrier built-in functions in the OpenCL C++ kernel language.

#### Add to table 4.3:

cl_device_info	Return Type	Description
CL_DEVICE_MAX_NAMED_BA RRIER_COUNT_KHR	cl_uint	Maximum number of named barriers in a work- group for any given kernel-instance running on the device. The minimum value is 8.

# Chapter 34. Extensions to the OpenCL SPIR-V Environment

An OpenCL SPIR-V environment may be modified by OpenCL extensions. Please refer to the OpenCL SPIR-V Environment Specification for descriptions how OpenCL extensions modify an OpenCL SPIR-V environment. In addition to the extensions described in this document, the OpenCL SPIR-V Environment Specification also describes how the following OpenCL extensions modify an OpenCL SPIR-V environment:

• cl\_khr\_spirv\_no\_integer\_wrap\_decoration

## Index

#### C

clCreateEventFromEGLSyncKHR, 154
clCreateEventFromGLsyncKHR, 92
clCreateFromD3D10BufferKHR, 102
clCreateFromD3D10Texture2DKHR, 102
clCreateFromD3D10Texture3DKHR, 103
clCreateFromD3D11BufferKHR, 118
clCreateFromD3D11Texture2DKHR, 118
clCreateFromD3D11Texture3DKHR, 119
clCreateFromDX9MediaSurfaceKHR, 131
clCreateFromEGLImageKHR, 158
clCreateFromGLBuffer, 79
clCreateFromGLRenderbuffer, 84
clCreateFromGLTexture, 80
clCreateProgramWithILKHR, 172
clEnqueueAcquireD3D10ObjectsKHR, 106
clEnqueueAcquireD3D11ObjectsKHR, 122
clEnqueueAcquireDX9MediaSurfacesKHR, 133
clEnqueueAcquireEGLObjectsKHR, 160
clEnqueueAcquireGLObjects, 87
clEnqueueReleaseD3D10ObjectsKHR, 107
clEnqueueReleaseD3D11ObjectsKHR, 123
clEnqueueReleaseDX9MediaSurfacesKHR, 135
clEnqueueReleaseEGLObjectsKHR, 161
clEnqueueReleaseGLObjects, 88
clGetDeviceIDsFromD3D10KHR, 100
clGetDeviceIDsFromD3D11KHR, 116
$cl Get Device IDs From DX9 Media Adapter KHR, \\ {130}$
cl Get Extension Function Address For Platform, 4
clGetGLContextInfoKHR, 74
clGetGLObjectInfo, 85
clGetGLTextureInfo, 86
clGetKernelSubGroupInfoKHR, 179
clIcdGetPlatformIDsKHR, 10
clTerminateContextKHR, 167

# Appendix A: Extensions Promoted to Core Features

### A.1. For OpenCL 1.1:

- The functionality previously described by cl\_khr\_byte\_addressable\_store is now part of the core feature set.
- The functionality previously described by cl\_khr\_global\_int32\_base\_atomics,
   cl\_khr\_global\_int32\_extended\_atomics,
   cl\_khr\_local\_int32\_base\_atomics,
   and cl\_khr\_local\_int32\_extended\_atomics is now part of the core feature set.

### A.2. For OpenCL 1.2:

• The functionality previously described by cl\_khr\_fp64 is now an optional core feature.

### A.3. For OpenCL 2.0:

- The functionality described by cl\_khr\_3d\_image\_writes is part of the core feature set.
- The functionality described by **cl\_khr\_create\_command\_queue** is part of the core feature set.
- The functionality described by cl\_khr\_depth\_images is now part of the core feature set.
- The functionality described by cl\_khr\_image2d\_from\_buffer is now part of the core feature set.

### A.4. For OpenCL 2.1:

- The functionality described by **cl\_khr\_il\_program** is now part of the core feature set.
- The API functionality described by **cl\_khr\_subgroups** is now part of the core API feature set, but the built-in functions described by **cl\_khr\_subgroups** must still be accessed as an extension to the OpenCL 2.0 C Language specification.

## **Appendix B: Deprecated Extensions**

### B.1. For OpenCL 1.1:

• The **cl\_khr\_select\_fprounding\_mode** extension has been deprecated. Its use is no longer recommended.

## **Appendix C: Quick Reference**

Extension Name	Brief Description	Status
cl_khr_3d_image_writes	Write to 3D images	Core Feature in OpenCL 2.0
cl_khr_byte_addressable_store	Read and write from 8-bit and 16-bit pointers	Core Feature in OpenCL 1.1
cl_khr_create_command_queue	API to Create Command Queues with Properties	Core Feature in OpenCL 2.0
cl_khr_d3d10_sharing	Share Direct3D 10 Buffers and Textures with OpenCL	Extension
cl_khr_d3d11_sharing	Share Direct3D 11 Buffers and Textures with OpenCL	Extension
cl_khr_depth_images	Single Channel Depth Images	Core Feature in OpenCL 2.0
cl_khr_device_enqueue_local_arg_types	Pass Non-Void Local Pointers to Child Kernels	Extension
cl_khr_dx9_media_sharing	Share DirectX 9 Media Surfaces with OpenCL	Extension
cl_khr_egl_event	Share EGL Sync Objects with OpenCL	Extension
cl_khr_egl_image	Share EGL Images with OpenCL	Extension
cl_khr_fp16	Operations on 16-bit Floating-Point Values	Extension
cl_khr_fp64	Operations on 64-bit Floating-Point Values	Optional Core Feature in OpenCL 1.2
cl_khr_gl_depth_images	Share OpenGL Depth Images with OpenCL	Extension
cl_khr_gl_event	Share OpenGL Fence Sync Objects with OpenCL	Extension
cl_khr_gl_msaa_sharing	Share OpenGL MSAA Textures with OpenCL	Extension
cl_khr_gl_sharing	Sharing OpenGL Buffers and Textures with OpenCL	Extension
cl_khr_global_int32_base_atomics	Basic Atomic Operations on 32-bit Integers in Global Memory	Core Feature in OpenCL 1.1
cl_khr_global_int32_extended_atomics	Extended Atomic Operations on 32-bit Integers in Global Memory	Core Feature in OpenCL 1.1
cl_khr_icd	Installable Client Drivers	Extension
cl_khr_il_program	Support for Intermediate Language (IL) Programs (SPIR-V)	Core Feature in OpenCL 2.1

Extension Name	<b>Brief Description</b>	Status
cl_khr_image2d_from_buffer	Create 2D Images from Buffers	Core Feature in OpenCL 2.0
cl_khr_initialize_memory	Initialize Local and Private Memory on Allocation	Extension
cl_khr_int64_base_atomics	Basic Atomic Operations on 64-bit Integers in Global and Local Memory	Extension
cl_khr_int64_extended_atomics	Extended Atomic Operations on 64-bit Integers in Global and Local Memory	Extension
cl_khr_local_int32_base_atomics	Basic Atomic Operations on 32-bit Integers in Local Memory	Extension
cl_khr_local_int32_extended_atomics	Extended Atomic Operations on 32-bit Integers in Local Memory	Extension
cl_khr_mipmap_image	Create and Use Images with Mipmaps	Extension
cl_khr_mipmap_image_writes	Write to Images with Mipmaps	Extension
cl_khr_priority_hints	Create Command Queues with Different Priorities	Extension
cl_khr_select_fprounding_mode	Set the Current Kernel Rounding Mode	DEPRECATED
cl_khr_spir	Standard Portable Intermediate Representation Programs	Extension, Superseded by IL Programs / SPIR-V
cl_khr_srgb_image_writes	Write to sRGB Images	Extension
cl_khr_subgroup_named_barrier	Barriers for Subsets of a Work Group	Extension
cl_khr_subgroups	Sub-Groupings of Work Items	Core Feature in OpenCL 2.1
cl_khr_terminate_context	Terminate an OpenCL Context	Extension
cl_khr_throttle_hints	Create Command Queues with Different Throttle Policies	Extension